A COMMENTARY ON THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL

By
Rev. Dr Jeffry David Camm

Contents

Dedication: 4
Copyright: 4
Foreword: 4
Chapter 1: Ezekiel's Prophecy at Chebar 5
Chapter 2: God Almighty speaks to Ezekiel 7
Chapter 3: Ezekiel's Instructions: the roll of his calling ~ a Prophetic Ministry 8
Chapter 4: The Type of a Siege 11
Chapter 5: Type of the Prophet's hair. 12
Chapter 6: The Judgement of Jerusalem & Israel 14
Chapter 7: Final Desolation of Israel 15
Chapter 8: A Type of Chain 18
Chapter 9: God's Wrath for Idolatry 20
Chapter 10: Vision of the Coals of Fire 21
Chapter 11: The Presumption of the Princes 23
Chapter 12: Ezekiel's Removing & Trembling 25
Chapter 13: Judgement of Lying Prophets 28
Chapter 14: God's Judgement on Idolaters 30
Chapter 15: The Rejection of Jerusalem 33
Chapter 16: God's Love towards her. 33
Chapter 17: Parable of the Two Eagles & a Vine 39
Chapter 18: The Proverb of Sour Grapes 42
Chapter 19: A Lamentation for Israel 45
Chapter 20: God refuses to Meet with the Elders of Israel 46
Chapter 21: The Sharp Bright Sword Against Israel 51
Chapter 22: Catalogue of Jerusalem's Sins 54
Chapter 23: The Whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah 57
Chapter 24: Parable of a Boiling Pot 61
Chapter 25: God's Vengeance upon the Nations 64
Chapter 26: Tyrus is threatened 66
Chapter 27: The Lamentation of Tyrus 68
Chapter 28: God's Judgement upon the Prince of Tyrus. 71
Chapter 29: The Judgement of Pharoah 73
Chapter 30: The desolation of Egypt and her Helpers 76
Chapter 31: The Pride and Fall of the Assyrians 78
Chapter 32: Lamentation for the Fall of Egypt 80
Chapter 33: The Duty of a Watchman 83
Chapter 34: A Reproof of the Shepherds 87

Chapter 35: The Judgement of Mount Seir 90
Chapter 36: Israel is Comforted by God's Blessings 91
Chapter 37: The Valley of the Dry Bones 95
Chapter 38: Gog's Army of Malice 98
Chapter 39: Gog's Burial in Hamon-gog 100
Chapter 40: The Vision of a City. 103
Chapter 41: More Details of the Temple 109
Chapter 42: Temple Ornaments & Priest's Chambers 112
Chapter 43: God's Glory in the Temple 114
Chapter 44: The Priests are Reproved, Zadok's sons accepted. 117
Chapter 45: The Divisions of the Land 121
Chapter 46: The Ordinance of the Prince & the People in their Worship 124
Chapter 47: The Vision of the Holy Waters 126
Chapter 48: The Portions of the Tribes 129
List of published Books & Bible Course Notes: with links. 132
BIBLE COLLEGE COURSE NOTES 133

Dedication:

This commentary is dedicated to my wife, Rani, who has been my soulmate and my encouragement for these last 39 years, as we have travelled and preached in many nations. There have been many good experiences, (and some not so good ones), but throughout these travelling adventures for the Lord, He has always been faithful; He is a person we have come to trust, in ALL situations ~ in the good, the bad and the ugly.

Copyright:

The contents of this book remain the copyright property of the author, Rev. Dr Jeffry David Camm, and his estate, in succession. Permission is given for the use of parts of this document for Bible Study Groups, Evangelism, or Private Study. Permission is given for the whole of this document to be reproduced by Christian organisations for evangelistic and/or Bible College reference purposes, provided it is not sold for profit.

Foreword:

The introduction to the Book of Ezekiel, as stated in the Amplified Bible, goes like this.
Quote:

Introduction: This book is named after the Prophet Ezekiel, whose name means ~ "God is strong". His messages are dated between the years 593–571 **B.C.** and were given to his fellow exiles in the Babylonian captivity. Ezekiel grew up in the environs of the Temple in Jerusalem, since he was born into a priestly family. Born in 623 **B.C.**, he witnessed the changing fortunes of his people and was included in the exiles to Babylon in 597 **B.C.**

Called to the prophetic ministry in 593 **B.C.** through a spectacular divine revelation [chapter 1-3], he was made conscious of God's presence and message in-the-midst-of the idolatrous surroundings of Babylon.

During the first part of his ministry, Ezekiel proclaimed essentially the same message given previously by Jeremiah ~ Jerusalem is doomed to destruction. The sinfulness and idolatry prevailing in Jerusalem will result in God's abandoning of the Temple, as well as Jerusalem ~ with judgement to follow. Babylonian captivity is certain. This is the main theme of chapters 1-24.

After the news reached Babylon that Jerusalem had actually been destroyed in 586 **B.C.**, Ezekiel proclaimed a new message of hope and restoration. God, as the Great Shepherd will regather the Israelites from the ends of the earth, and re-establish them in their own land. The nations who challenge Israel's return will be defeated and judged.

Outline:

I. **Ezekiel's call and commission [1-3]**
II. **Jerusalem's sinful condition and doom [4-7]**
III. **God abandons Jerusalem [8-11]**
IV. **Leaders and people are guilty [12-19]**
V. **The last full measure [20-24]**
VI. **Foreign nations in prophecy [25-32]**
VII. **Hopes for restoration [33-39]**
VIII. **Israel is restored to Palestine [Israel] [40- 48]**

Unquote.

In discussing this book, references will be added, to give further information and understanding to the content, time, or place, of the event(s) being described, as well as my comments.

In this context, we must understand that references "Israel" refers to the 10 "rebellious tribes", who left the nation of Israel, and established their city in Samaria, and the title "Judah", represents the two tribes (the Levites and the Tribe of Judah), who remained in Jerusalem, faithful to the word of God ~ (well most of the time). Some areas in this book will be shaded, and these are prophetic utterances, for specific times on the Hebrew Spiritual Calendar.

Verse Codes	Timeline Description
A	**After the Millennium**
D	**The Diaspora of the Jews to many nations**
F	**The First Coming (Birth & Life of Jesus Christ)**
I	**Israel**
LD	**Last Days**
M	**Millennium Reign**
R	**Rapture ~ Jesus appearing in the clouds to claim His saints, as HIS CHURCH**
S	**Second Coming ~ back to the earth**
T	**Tribulation Period**
Footnote code	**[h]~ Meaning of the Hebrew text**

Chapter 1: Ezekiel's Prophecy at Chebar

1. *Now it came to pass in the thirteenth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the [a]captives by the River Chebar, that [b]the heavens opened, and I saw [c]visions of God.*
2. *In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of [d]King Jehoiachin's captivity.*
3. *The word of the Lord came expressly unto [e]Ezekiel [f]the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the River Chebar; and [g]the hand of the Lord was there upon him.*

Ezekiel was a priest (the son of Buzi) who lived with the Jewish exiles, beside the Chebar canal in Babylon. One day, late in June, when I was thirty years old, the heavens were suddenly opened to me and I saw visions from God.

4. *And I looked, and behold, [h]a whirlwind came [i]out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire [j]unfolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof, as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.*
5. *Also, out of the midst thereof came the likeness of [k]four living creatures. And this was their appearance.; they had the likeness of a man.*
6. *And everyone had four faces, and everyone had four wings.*
7. *And their feet were [l]straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled [m]like the colour of burnished brass.*

---

[a] [h] Captivity
[b] Matthew 3:16, John 1:51
[c] See 8:3, 40:2
[d] 2 Kings 24:12,15
[e] [h] Jekezkel
[f] Jeremiah 1:1
[g] See chapts. 3:22, 33:22, 37:1
[h] Job 38:1
[i] Jeremiah 1:13
[j] [h] catching itself
[k] Revelation 4:6, Matthew 3:16, John 1:51
[l] [h] a straight foot
[m] Daniel 10:6

8. *[a]And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four, had their faces and their wings.*
9. *Their wings were joined one to another; [b]they turned not when they went; they went everyone straight forward.*
10. *As for the likeness of their faces, they four had a face like a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox, on the left side, and they four also had the face of an eagle.*
11. *Thus were their faces; and their wings were [c]stretched upwards; two wings of everyone were joined to one another, and two wings covered their bodies.*
12. *And they went everyone straight forward; [d]whither the Spirit was to go, they went; and they turned not when they went.*
13. *As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning [e]coals of fire, and like the appearance of [f]lamps; it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.*
14. *And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of [g]a flash of lightning.*

Each had two pairs of wings spreading out from the middle of his back. One pair stretched out to connect to the wings of the living creature on either side, and one pair covered his body. Wherever their spirit went they went, going straight forward without turning. Going up and down among them were other forms that glowed like bright coals of fire, or brilliant torches, and it was from these that lightning flashed. The living beings darted to and fro, swift as lightning.

15. *[h]Now, as I beheld the living creatures behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures with his four faces.*
16. *The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of beryl, and they four had one likeness; and their appearance and their work were, [i]as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.*

[Beryl is a mineral composed of beryllium aluminium cyclosilicate with the chemical formula $Be_3Al_2Si_6O_{18}$. Well-known varieties of beryl include emerald and aquamarine. Naturally occurring, hexagonal crystals of beryl can be up to several meters in size, but terminated crystals are relatively rare. Pure beryl is colourless, but it is frequently tinted by impurities; possible **colours are green, blue, yellow, and red (**the rarest). Beryl can also be black in colour. It is an ore source of beryllium.]

17. *When they went, they went upon their four sides; and they turned not when they went.*
18. *As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their [j]rings were full of eyes round about them four.*
19. *And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them; and when the living creatures were lifted-up from the earth, the wheels were also lifted-up.*
20. *[k]Whithersoever the Spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted-up over against them; for the Spirit [l]of the living creature was in the wheels.*
21. *When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and those were lifted-up from the earth, the wheels were lifted-up over against them; for the Spirit [m]of the living Creature (Spirit of Life) was in the wheels.*

---

[a] See 10:8,21
[b] See verses 12,17, Chapter 10:11
[c] [h] divided above
[d] See verse 20
[e] Psalm 18:12-13
[f] Revelation 4:5
[g] Daniel 10:6
[h] See chapter 10:2
[i] See chapter 10:10
[j] [h] strakes
[k] See verse 12, chapter 10:17
[l] [h] of life
[m] [h] Spirit of Life

22. *And the likeness of [a]the firmament upon their heads of the living creature was as the colour of terrible crystal, stretched over their heads above.*
23. *And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one towards the other; everyone had two, which covered on this side, and everyone had two which covered on that side, their bodies.*
24. *And when they went, [b]I heard the noise of their wings, [c]like the noise of great waters, as [d]the voice of [e]the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of a host; when they stood, they let down their wings.*
25. *And there was a voice from the firmament, that was over their heads, when they stood and let down their wings.* They could go in any four directions without having to turn around].
26. *The four wheels had rims and spokes, and the rims were filled with eyes around their edges. When the four living beings flew forward, the wheels move forward with them. When they flew upwards, the wheels went up too. When the living beings stopped, the wheels stopped also. For the Spirit of the living beings was in the wheels; so, wherever their spirit went, the wheels and the living beings went also. The sky spreading out above them looked as though it was made of crystal; it was inexpressibly beautiful. Each being's wings stretched straight out to touch the other's wings; and each had two wings covering their bodies. And as they flew, their wings roared like waves upon the shore, or like the voice of God, or like the shouting of a might army. When they stopped, they let down their wings. And every time they stopped, there came a voice there came a voice from the crystal sky above them.*
27. *And above the firmament that was over their heads was [f]the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of [g]a sapphire stone; and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness of the appearance of a man above upon it.*
28. *And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, [h]from the appearance of his loins upwards, and for the appearance of his loins, even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.*
29. *[i]As the appearance of the bow [j]that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of [k]the glory of the Lord. [l]And when I saw it, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.*

Chapter 2: God Almighty speaks to Ezekiel

1. *And He said unto me; [m]Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak with thee.*
2. *[n]And the Spirit entered into me when He spoke unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard Him that spake unto me.*
3. *And He said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious [o]nation that has rebelled against me; they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day.*
4. *For [p]they are [q]impudent children and stiff hearted. I do send thee unto them: You shall say unto them; Thus says the Lord God.*
5. *And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house), yet [r]shall know there has been a prophet among them.*

---

[a] See 25-26, 10:1
[b] See 10:5
[c] Revelation 1:15
[d] Job 37:4-5
[e] Genesis 17:1
[f] See 10:1
[g] Exodus 24:10
[h] See 8:2
[i] Revelation 4:1 & 10:1
[j] Genesis 9:13
[k] See 3:23 & 8:4
[l] Joshua 5:14, see 3:23, Daniel 8:17, Acts 9:4, Revelation 1:17
[m] Daniel 8:17
[n] See 3:24
[o] [h] nations
[p] See 3:7
[q] [h] hard of face
[r] See chapter 33:33

And the Lord said to me: "Stand up, son of dust, (or son of man) and I will talk with you." And the Spirit entered into me, as He spoke, and set me on my feet. [Notice this difference; In previous times in the Old Testament, the Spirit "covered a person" and gave Him revelation power, but here in this case, the "Spirit entered into Him", (just like at Pentecost) and raised him to his feet.]

"Son of dust," He said, "I AM sending you to the nation of Israel, to a nation rebellious against me. They and their fathers have kept on sinning against me until this very hour. For they are a hard-hearted, stiff-necked people. But I AM sending you to give them MY messages ~ the messages of the Lord God of Hosts. And whether they listen or not (for remember they are a rebellious people), they will at least know that they have had a prophet sent by ME among them.

6. *And you, son of man, [a]do not be afraid of them; neither be afraid of their words, though [b]briers and thorns will be with you, and you will dwell among scorpions; be not afraid of their words, nor dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.*
7. *[c]And you shall speak MY words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; for they are [d]most rebellious.*
8. *But you, son of man, hear what I say unto you; Be not rebellious like that rebellious house; open your mouth, and [e]eat that I give you.*

"Son of dust, don't be afraid of them; don't be frightened even though their threats are sharp and barbed and sting like scorpions. Don't be dismayed by their dark scowls. For remember, they are rebels! You must give them my message, whether they listen or not, (but they won't, for they are utter rebels). Listen, son of dust to what I say to you. Don't you be a rebel too! Open your mouth and eat what I give you."

9. *And when I looked, behold, [f]a hand was sent unto me; and lo, [g]a roll of a book was therein.*
10. [LD] *And he spread it before me; and it was written [h]within and without; and [i]there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.*

Then I looked and saw a hand holding out to me a scroll, with writing on both sides. He unrolled it and I saw that it was full of warnings and sorrows and pronouncements of doom.

Chapter 3: Ezekiel's Instructions: the roll of his calling ~ a Prophetic Ministry

1. *Moreover, He said unto me; Son of man eat that thou findest, [j]eat this roll, and then go and speak unto the House of Israel.*
2. *So, I opened my mouth and He caused me to eat that roll.*
3. *And He said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill your bowels with this roll that I give thee. [k]Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.* And He said to me; "Son of dust, eat what I am giving you ~ eat this scroll! Then go and give this message to the people of Israel." So, I took the scroll. "Eat all-of it," he said. And when I ate it, it tasted as sweet as honey.
4. *And He said unto me, Son of man, go, get yourself unto the House of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.*

[a] Jeremiah 1:8, see Chapter 3:9
[b] [h] rebels
[c] Jeremiah 1:7
[d] [h] rebellion
[e] See 3:3, Revelation 10:9
[f] Jeremiah 1:9, see chapter 8:3
[g] See chapter 3:1-3
[h] Revelation 5:1
[i] Revelation 10:10
[j] See chapter 2:8-9
[k] Revelation 10:9-10

5. *For thou are not sent to a people [a]of a strange speech, of a hard language, but to the house of Israel.*
6. *Not too many people of a strange speech, and of a hard language, whose word you cannot understand. [b]Surely, [c]had I sent you to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.*
7. *But the house of Israel shall not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto Me; for all-of the houses of Israel are [d]impudent and hard hearted.*
8. *Behold, I have made your face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.*
9. *As an adamant, [e]harder than flint, have I made your forehead; fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, even though they be a rebellious house.*
10. *Moreover, He said unto me, Son of Man, all my words that I shall speak unto you receive them into your heart and into thine ears.*
11. *And go, get thee unto them of the captivity, unto [f]the children of thy people, and speak unto them and tell them, thus says the Lord God: Whether they will, hear, or whether they will forebear.*
12. *Then [g]the spirit took me up; and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, "Blessed be the glory of the Lord from His place."*
13. *I heard also the noise of the wings of [h]the living creatures that [i]touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and the noise of a great rushing.*
14. *So, the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went [j]in bitterness, in the [k]heat of my spirit; but the hand of the Lord was strong upon me.*

Then He said: "Son of dust, I am sending you to the people of Israel with my messages. I am not sending you to some far-off foreign land, where you cannot understand the language, ~ no, not to tribes with strange difficult tongues. (If I did, they would listen!) I am sending you to the people of Israel, and they won't listen to you, any more than they would not listen to me! For the whole lot of them are hard, impudent, and stubborn. But see, I have made you hard and stubborn too. ~ just as tough as they are. I have made your forehead as hard as rock. So, don't be afraid of them, or fear their sullen angry looks, even though that are such rebels. Then He added: "Son of dust, let all-of my words sink deep into your own heart first; listen to them carefully for yourself. Then, afterwards, go to your people in exile, and whether they will listen or not, tell them; This is what the Lord God of Israel says!" Then the Spirit of the Lord lifted me up, and the glory of the Lord began to move away, accompanied by the sound of a great earthquake. It was the noise of the wings of the living beings, as they touched against each other, and the sound of their wheels beside them. The Spirit lifted me up and took me away to Tel Abib, another colony of Jewish exiles beside the Chebar River. I went in bitterness and anger, but the hand of the Lord was strong upon me.

15. *Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-Abib, that dwelt [l]by the river Chebar and [m]I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them for seven days.*
16. *And it came to pass, at the end of the seven days, that the word of the Lord came unto me saying;*

---

[a] [h] deep of lip & heavy of tongue
[b] Had I sent thee, would they not have listened to you?
[c] Matthew 11:21,23
[d] [h] stiff of forehead & hard of heart.
[e] Isaiah 50:7
[f] See 33:2
[g] See 8:3, 11:1,24, 43:5, 1 Kings 18:12, Matthew 4:1, Luke 4:1
[h] See 1:5,15
[i] [h] kissed
[j] [h] better
[k] [h] hot anger
[l] See 1:1
[m] Job 2:13

17. *Son of man, I have made thee [a]a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore, hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.*
18. *When I say unto the wicked, that you shall surely die: and you give him no warning, nor speak to warn the wicked from his wicked ways, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; <u>but his blood shall I require at your hand</u>.*
19. *Yet, if you warn the wicked, and he turns not from his wickedness, [b]he shall die in his iniquity, [c]<u>but you have delivered your own soul</u>.*
20. *Again, [d]when a righteous man does turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and [e]I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die: because you have not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his [f]righteousness which he had done shall not be remembered: <u>but his blood I shall require at your hand</u>.*
21. *Nevertheless, if you warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he does not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned, <u>and you he delivered your soul.</u>*

And I sat there among them, overwhelmed, for seven days. At the end of the seven days the Lord said to me: Son of Dust, I have appointed you as a watchman for Israel; whenever I send my people a warning, pass it onto them immediately. If you refuse to warn the wicked when I want you to tell them, **<u>you are under the penalty of death</u>**. Therefore, repent and save your life; they will die in their sins, **<u>but I will punish you</u>**.

I will demand their blood for yours. [This is a warning for ALL watchmen intercessors]. BUT, if you warn them and they keep on sinning, and refuse to repent ~ they will die in their sins, **but you will be blameless**, because you have done all you could. And if a good man becomes bad, and you refuse to warn him of the consequences, and the Lord destroys him, his previous "good deeds" won't help him ~ he shall die in his sins; **but I will hold YOU responsible for his death, and punish you**. But if you warn him and he repents, He shall live and, **you have saved your own life too**.

22. *[g]And, the hand of the Lord was there upon me: and he said unto me: Arise and go forth into the plain, and I will talk with you there.*
23. *Then I arose, and went forth [h]into the plain; and behold [i]the glory of the Lord stood there, as the glory of the Lord that I saw by the River Chebar; and I fell on my face.*
24. *[j]Then the Spirit entered-into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go shut thyself within thine house.*
25. *But you, O son of man, behold, [k]they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shall not go out among them.*
26. *And I will make thy tongue cleave to the top of thy mouth, that thou shall be dumb, and shall not be to them [l]a reprover; for they are a rebellious house.*
27. *But when I speak with thee, [m]I will open thy mouth, and thou shall say unto them, Thus, says the Lord; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forebeareth, let him forebear; for they are a rebellious house.*

I was helpless in the hand of God, and when He said to me, "Go out into the valley, and I will talk with you there". I arose and went, and Oh I saw the glory of the Lord there, just as it was in my first vision! And I fell to the ground on my face.

Then the Spirit of the Lord entered-into me and set me on my feet. He talked with me and said; "Go, imprison yourself in your house, and I will paralyse you, so that you cannot leave; and I will make your tongue stick to the roof of your mouth, so that you cannot reprove them; for they are rebels.

---

[a] Isaiah, 52:8, 56:10, Jeremiah 6:17, 33:2,6
[b] See 18:18, John 8:21,24
[c] See 33:9
[d] See 18:24
[e] Jeremiah 6:21, see 24:3, 1 John 2:10
[f] [h] righteousnesses
[g] See 1:3
[h] See 37:1
[i] See 1:28
[j] See 2:2
[k] See 4:8
[l] [h] a man reproving
[m] See 24:27

But, whenever I give you a message, then I will loosen your tongue and let you speak; and then you shall say to them: The Lord God says; Let anyone listen who wants to, and let anyone refuse who wants to, for they are all rebels.

Chapter 4: The Type of a Siege

1. *Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and portray upon it the city, even the city of Jerusalem.*
2. *And lay siege against it, and [a]build a fort against it, and [b]cast a mount against it; set it and came also against it, and set [c]battering rams against it round about.*
3. *Moreover, take unto thee [d]an iron pan, and set it for a wall-of iron between thee and the city; and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shall lay siege against it.*
4. *Lie also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of Israel upon it; according to the number of the days that thou shall lay upon it thou shall [e]bear their iniquity.*
5. *For I have laid on thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of days, three hundred & ninety (390); [f]so shall thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.*
6. *And when thou have accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shall bear the iniquity of the house of Judah for forty days; [g]I have appointed thee each day for a year.*
7. *Therefore, thou shall set they face towards the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shall prophecy against it.*
8. *And behold, [h]I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shall not turn [i]from one side to the other, until thou hast ended the days of the siege.*

"And now, Son of Dust, take a large brick, and lay it before you, and draw a map of the city of Jerusalem upon it. Draw a picture of siege mounds being built against the city, the enemy camps around it, and put an iron plate between you and the city, like a wall-of iron. Demonstrate how an enemy army will capture Jerusalem!"

"There is a special meaning in each of the details that I have told you to do. For it is to be a warning to the people of Israel." "Now, lie on your left side for 390 days (some version say 190 days), to show that Israel shall be punished for 390 years, by captivity and doom. Each day that you lie there, represents a year of punishment ahead for the nation of Israel. Afterwards, turn over and lie on your right side for 40 days, to signify the years of Judah's punishment. Each day will represent one year." Meanwhile, continue your demonstration of the siege of Jerusalem; lie there with your arm bared, [to signify great power and strength in the attack against her]. This will prophecy her doom. And I will paralyze you, so that you cannot turn from one side to the other, until you have completed all the days of your siege.

9. *Take thou also unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans and lentils, and millet, and [j]fitches, and put them into one vessel, and make the bread thereof, according to the number of days that thou shall lay upon they side, three hundred and ninety days, thou shall eat thereof.*
10. *And thy meat which thou shall eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day; from time to time, thou shall eat it.*
11. *Thou shall also drink water by measure, the sixth part of [k]a hin, from time to time thou shall drink it.*

---

[a] 2 Kings 25;1
[b] Jeremiah 6:6
[c] [h] chief leaders
[d] [h] a flat plate or slice
[e] See 44:10,12
[f] Number 14:34
[g] Number 14:34
[h] See 3:5
[i] [h] from one side to the other side
[j] Nigella sativa~ black cumin
[k] See 45:24

12. *And thou shall eat it as barley cakes, and thou shall bake it with dung, that comes out of man in their sight.*
13. *And the Lord said; even thus [a]shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.*
14. *Then said I; Ah Lord God! Behold, my soul has not been polluted; [b]for from my youth up until even now have I not eaten of [c]that which dieth of itself, or [d]is torn into pieces; neither came there, [e]abominable flesh into my mouth.*
15. *Then He said unto me; Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shall prepare thy bread therewith.*
16. *Moreover, He said unto me; Son of man, behold, [f]I will the staff of bread in Jerusalem; and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment.*
17. *That they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.*

"During the first 390 days, eat bread made of flour mixed from wheat, barley, beans, lentils, and spelt. Mix the various kinds of flour together in a jar. You are to ration this out for yourself, at the rate of 8 ounces at a time, one meal a day. And use one quart of water a day; don't use more than that. Each day, take flour from the barrel and prepare it as you would barley cakes. While all the people are watching, bake it over a fire, using dried human dung as fuel, and eat it. For the Lord declares, that Israel shall eat defiled bread, in the Gentile lands, to which I will exile them."

Then I said, "O Lord God, must I be defiled by using dung? For I have never been defiled before in all-of my life. From the time I was a child until now, I have never eaten any animal that died of sickness, or that I found injured or dead; and I have never eaten any kind of animal that our law forbids."[g] Then the Lord said; "All right, you may use cow dung instead of human dung." [NOTE: Here is a situation where Ezekiel pleads with God and proclaims that He has never defiled himself since he was a child & God changes His mind, so that Ezekiel will not defile himself by breaking one of the Dietary laws, laid out in Leviticus chapter 11]. Then He told me, "Son of dust, bread will be tightly rationed in Jerusalem. It will be weighed out with great care and eaten fearfully. And the water shall be portioned out in driblets, and the people will drink it with dismay. I will cause the people to lack both bread and water, and to look at one another in frantic terror, and to waste away beneath their punishment."

Chapter 5: Type of the Prophet's hair.

1. *And thou, Son of man, shall take thee a sharp knife and take thee a barber's razor, and [h]cause it to pass upon thy head and they beard; then take thee balances to weigh and divide the hair.*
2. *Thou shall burn with fire a third part of the hair in-the-midst-of-the-city, when [i]the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shall take a third part, and smite about it with the knife; and a third part [j]thou shall scatter in the wind; and [k]I will draw out a sword after them.*
3. *Thou shall also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy [l]skirts.*
4. *Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.*

---

[a] Daniel 1:8, Hosea 9:3
[b] Acts 10:14
[c] Leviticus 7:24
[d] Exodus 22:31
[e] Leviticus 7:18
[f] Leviticus 26:26
[g] See the dietary laws in Leviticus chapter 11.
[h] Compare Leviticus 21:5, with Ezekiel 44:20, & 1:3
[i] See 4:8-9
[j] See verse 10
[k] See verse 12, Jeremiah 9:126
[l] [h] wings

SON OF DUST, take a sharp sword and use it as a barber's razor to shave your head and beard; use balances to weigh the hair into three equal parts. Place a third of the hair on the map in the centre of Jerusalem.

After your siege, burn it there. Scatter another third across your map and slash at it with a knife. Scatter the last third to the wind, for I will chase my people with the sword. Keep just a small amount of hair and tie it up and hide it in your robe, then take a few of these hairs, and throw them into the fire; for a fire shall come for this remnant and destroy all-of Israel.

5. *Thus says the Lord God of Israel: This is Jerusalem, I have set it in-the-midst-of the nations and countries that are round about her.*
6. *And she has changed my judgements into wickedness, more than the other nations that are round about her; for they have refused my judgements and my statutes, for they have not walked in them.*
7. *Therefore, thus says the Lord God; Because ye multiplied more than then nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, [a]neither have kept my judgements, neither have done according to the judgements of the nations that are round about you;*
8. *Therefore, thus says the Lord God; Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and will execute judgements in-the-midst-of thee, in the sight of the nations.*
9. *And I will do in thee [b]that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do anymore the like, because of all thine abominations.*
10. *Therefore, [c]the fathers shall eat the sons, in-the-midst-of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I [d]scatter into all the winds.*
11. *Wherefore, as I live, says the Lord; Surely, because [e]thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all they detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall mine eyes spare, neither will I have any pity.*

The Lord God says; "This illustrates what will happen to Jerusalem, for she has turned away from my laws, and has been even more wicked than the nations surrounding her." Therefore, the Lord God says; I, even I, am against you and I will punish you publicly while all the nations watch. Because of the terrible sins that you have committed, I will punish you more severely than I have ever done before, or will ever do again. Fathers will eat their own sons, and sons will eat their fathers; and those who survive shall be scattered into all-of the world. "For I promise you; Because you have defiled my Temple, with idols and evil sacrifices, therefore I will not spare you nor pity you at all.

12. *A [f]third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine they shall be consumed in-the-midst-of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword, round about thee; and [g]I will scatter (the remaining) third part into all the winds.*
13. *Thus, shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and [h]I will be comforted; and they shall know that I, the Lord, have spoken it, in [i]my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.*
14. *Moreover, I will make thee waste, and [j]a reproach among the nations, that are roundabout thee, [k]in the sight of all that pass by.*

---

[a] Jeremiah 2:10-11, See 16:47
[b] Lamentations 1:12, Daniel 9:12, Amos 3:2
[c] Deuteronomy 28:53
[d] See 2:12
[e] 2 Kings 16:10-15, & 21:7, 2 Chronicles 36:14, & See 8:3,5
[f] See verse 2
[g] See verse 10
[h] Isaiah 1:24
[i] See 38:18-19
[j] Nehemiah 2:7, Jeremiah 24:9
[k] Lamentations 2:15

15. *So, it will be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction, and an astonishment, unto the nations that are roundabout thee, when I shall execute judgements in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I, the Lord, have spoken it.*
16. *When I shall send upon them [a]the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you.*
17. *So, shall I send upon you, famine, and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I, the Lord, have spoken it.*

One third of you shall die from famine and disease; one third will be slaughtered by the enemy; and one third I will scatter to the winds, sending the sword of the enemy chasing after you. Then, at last, my anger will be appeased. And all Israel shall know that what I threaten, I will do. [God says what He means, and means what He says!]

So, I will make a public example of you, before all-of the surrounding nations, and before everyone travelling past the ruins of your land. You will become a laughing stock to the world and an awesome example to everyone, for all to see what happens when the Lord turns against an entire nation in furious rebuke. I, the Lord, have spoken it. "I will shower you with deadly arrows of famine to destroy you. The famine will become more and more serious, until every bit of bread is gone. And not only famine will come, but wild animals will come and attack you, and kill you and your families; disease will and war will stalk your land, and the sword of the enemy will slay you; I, the Lord, have spoken it."

Chapter 6: The Judgement of Jerusalem & Israel

1. *And the word of the Lord came unto me saying;*
2. *Son of man, [b]set thy face towards [c]the mountains of Israel, and prophecy against them.*
3. *And say, Ye mountains of Israel, Hear the word of the Lord God; Thus says the Lord God to the mountains, and [d]to the hills, to [e]the rivers, and [f]to the valleys; Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and [g]I will destroy your high places.*
4. *And your altars shall be desolate, and your [h]images shall be broken; and [i]I will cast down your slain men before your idols.*
5. *And I will [j]lay the dead carcasses of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones roundabout your altars.*
6. *In all-of your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars shall be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your (sun) images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.*
7. *And the slain shall fall in-the-midst-of you, [k]and you shall know that I AM, the Lord.*

AGAIN, A MESSAGE came from the Lord saying; "Son of dust, look over towards the mountains of Israel and prophecy against them. Say to them, O mountains of Israel, hear the message of the Lord God against you, and the rivers and valleys.

I, even I the Lord, will war upon you to destroy your idols. All your cities will be smashed and burned, and the idol altars abandoned. Your gods shall be scattered; the bones of their worshippers will lie scattered among the altars. Then, at last, you will know that I AM the Lord.

8. *[l]Yet, will I leave a remnant, that you may have some that escape the sword among the nations, when you shall be scattered through the countries.*

---

[a] Deuteronomy 32:23-24
[b] See 20:46, 21:2
[c] See 19:9, 36:1,4,8
[d] See 36:4-6
[e] See 35:8
[f] Jeremiah 2:23
[g] Leviticus 26:30
[h] [h] sun images
[i] 2 Kings 23:14,16
[j] [h] give
[k] See verse 13, 7:4,9
[l] See 12:16, 14:22

9. *And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried away captives, because I am broken with their whorish hearts, which have departed from me, and [a]with their eyes, which [b]go a whoring after their idols; and they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all-of their abominations.*
10. *And they shall know that I AM, the Lord., and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.*

But I will let a few of my people escape, to be scattered among the nations of the world. Then, when they are exiled among the nations they will remember me, for I will take away their adulterous hearts; their love of idols, and I will blind their lecherous eyes that long for other gods. Then at last, they will loathe themselves for all their wickedness. They will realise that I alone am God, and that I wasn't fooling when I told them that all this would happen to them.

11. *Thus says the Lord God; Smite [c]with thine hand, and [d]stamp with thy foot, and say; Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! For they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by pestilence.*
12. *He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remains and is besieged, shall die by the famine; thus, will I accomplish my fury upon them.*
13. *Then shall you know that I AM, the Lord, [e]when their slain men shall be among their idols, roundabout their altars, [f]upon every high hill, [g]in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick [h]oak, the places that they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.*
14. *So, I will stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yes, [i]more desolate that the wilderness towards Dib-lath, in all their habitations; and they shall know that I AM, the Lord.*

The Lord God says; Raise your hands in horror and shake your head, with deep remorse and say; "Alas for all the evil we have done! For you are going to perish from war, famine, and disease. Disease will strike down those in exile, war will destroy those in the land of Israel; and any who remain will die of famine and siege. So, at last, I will expend my fury on you. When your slain lie scattered among your idols and altars, on every high hill and mountain, and under every green tree and great oak, where they offered incense to their gods, you will realise that I alone, am God! I will crush you and make your cities desolate from the wilderness in the south to Riblah in the north. Then, you will know that I AM the Lord.

Chapter 7: Final Desolation of Israel

1. *Moreover, the Word of the Lord came unto to me saying;*
2. *Also, thou son of man, thus says the Lord God unto the Land of [j]Israel; [k]An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.*
3. *Now, is the end come upon thee; and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will [l]recompense upon thee, all-of thine abominations.*
4. *And [m]mine eye shall not spare thee; neither will I have pity; but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in-the-midst-of thee; and then [n]you shall know that I AM the Lord.*

---

[a] See 20:7, 24
[b] See 23:30
[c] See 21:14
[d] See 26:5
[e] See verse 4-5
[f] Jeremiah 2:20
[g] Hosea 4:13
[h] Isaiah 1:30
[i] [h] desolate from the wilderness
[j] Malachi 1:1
[k] Lamentations 4:18, see chapter 3:16
[l] [h] give
[m] See 5:11
[n] See verse 9, 27 & chapter 6:7

5. *Thus says the Lord God; An evil, an only evil, behold is come.*
6. *An end is come, the end is come; it [a]watches for thee; behold, it is come.*
7. *[b]The morning is come unto thee; O thou that dwells in the land; the time is come, the day of trouble is near, and not the [c]sounding again of the mountains.*
8. *Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee; and accomplish mine anger upon thee; and I will judge the according to thy ways; and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.*
9. *And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; I will, recompense [d]thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations that are in-the-midst-of thee; and you shall know that I AM the Lord [e]that smites thee.*
10. *Behold the day, behold it is come; the morning has gone forth; [f]the rod has blossomed, and pride has budded.*
11. *Violence has risen up into a rod of wickedness; none of them shall remain; nor of their multitude, nor of any of [g]theirs; neither shall there be wailing for them.*
12. *The time is come, the day draws near; let not [h]the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn; for the wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.* **[no-one will escape this terrible wrath of God]!**
13. *For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, [i]although they were yet alive; for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, which shall not return; neither shall any strengthen themselves [j]in [k]the iniquity of his life.*
14. *They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goes to the battle: for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.*
15. *[l]The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within; he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.*

This further message came to me from God: "tell Israel, wherever you look, east, west, north, or south, ~ your land is finished! No hope remains, for I shall release my anger upon you for your worshipping of idols. I will turn my eyes away and show you no pity; I will repay you in full for your actions, and then you shall know that I am the Lord".

The Lord God says; "With one blow after another, I will finish you. The end has come; your final doom is waiting. O Israel, that day of your damnation dawns; the time has come; the day of trouble nears. It is a day of shouts of anguish, not shouts of joy!

Soon I will pour out my fury and let it finish its work of punishing you for all your evil deeds. I will not spare nor pity you, and you will know, that I, the Lord, am doing it.

The day of your judgement has come; the morning dawns, for your wickedness and pride have run their course and reached their climax ~ none of these rich and wicked men shall live! All-of your boasting will die away, and no-one will be left to bewail your fate."

"Yes, the time has come; the day draws near; there will be nothing to buy or sell, for the wrath of God is on the land.

And even if the businessman lives, his business will be gone, for God has spoken against all the people of Israel; all will be destroyed. Not one of those, whose lives are full with sin, will recover.

---

[a] [h] awakes against
[b] See verse 10
[c] [h] echo
[d] [h] upon thee
[e] Isaiah 9:13
[f] Isaiah 10:5
[g] [h] Their tumultuous persons
[h] Isaiah 24:2
[i] [h] though their life was yet among the living
[j] [h] whose life is in his iniquity
[k] [h] his iniquity
[l] Deuteronomy 32:25

The trumpets shout to the Israel army; 'Mobilize!' but no-one listens, for my wrath is on them all. If you go outside the walls, there stands an army to kill you. If you stay inside the walls, famine and disease will devour you."

[Notice through this series of warnings, God Almighty gives the nation plenty of time to repent, change their wicked ways, and turn back to God, but evil pride blocked their ears, to these warnings ~ and death followed.] **IN THESE LAST DAYS the same will HAPPEN TO ALL NATIONS!**

16. *But [a]they shall escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains, like doves of the valley, all-of them mourning, every one for his (own) iniquity.*
17. *[b]All their hands shall be feeble, and all their knees shall [c]be weak as water.*
18. *They shall also [d]gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them: and shame shall be upon all their faces, and [e]baldness upon all their heads.*
19. *They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold [f]shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of Lord: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because [g]it is [h]the stumbling block of their iniquity.*

Any who do escape, will be as mourning doves, hiding on the mountains, each weeping his tears, for his own sins. All hands shall be feeble, and all their knees as weak as water. You shall clothe yourself with sackcloth, and horror and shame shall cover you; you shall shave your head in sorrow and remorse.

Throw away your money! Toss it into the streets ~ it is worthless rubbish, for it will have no value in the day of wrath! It will neither satisfy, nor feed you, for your love of money is the reason for your sin!

20. *As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty; but [i]they made their images of their abomination and of their detestable things therein; therefore, have I set it far from them.*
21. *And I will give it unto the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and [j]they shall pollute it.*
22. *My face will I also turn away from them, and they shall pollute my secret place; for the [k]robbers shall enter into it and defile it.*

I gave you gold to use to decorate my Temple, and you used it instead to make idols! Therefore, I will take it all away from you. I will give it to foreigners and to wicked people as booty. They shall defile my Temple. I will not look when they defile it, nor will I stop them. Like robbers, they will loot the treasures and leave the Temple in ruins.

Why did God Almighty turn His eyes away, when the foreigners came in and defiled and looted His Temple, and entered into the Holy of Holies, to destroy it? Remember, if any Jew, except the High Priest, entered into the Holy of Holies, they would be killed. God Almighty had to avert His eyes, otherwise according to His own laws, He would have had to kill all-of the foreign invaders who came into the Holy Temple areas, which were after the "outer courts".

23. *Make a chain: for [l]the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.*
24. *Wherefore, I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses; I will also make the pomp of the strong cease; and [m]their holy places shall be defiled.*
25. *[n]Destruction cometh: and they shall seek peace, and there shall be none.*

---

[a] See 6:8
[b] See 21:7
[c] [h] go into water
[d] Lamentations 2:10
[e] Isaiah 3:24
[f] [h] for a separation, or for uncleanness
[g] [h] their iniquity is their stumbling block
[h] See 14:3-4,7; 44:12
[i] 2 Kings 21:4, See 8:5-16
[j] See 28:7
[k] [h] burglars
[l] 2 Kings 21:16, see 11:6
[m] [h] they shall inherit their holy places
[n] [h] cutting off

26. *[a]Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; and they shall seek a vision of the prophet; but [b]the law shall perish from the priests, and counsel from the ancients.*
27. *The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled; I will do unto them after their way, and [c]according to their desert will I judge them: and they shall know that I AM the Lord.*

"Prepare chains for my people, for the land is full of bloody crimes; Jerusalem is full of violence, so I will enslave her people. I will crush your pride, by bring to Jerusalem, the worst of the nations to occupy your homes, break down your fortifications, that you are so proud of, and defile your Temple. For the time has come for the cutting off of Israel. You will sue for peace, but you won't get it! Calamity upon calamity will befall you: woe upon woe, disaster upon disaster! You will long for a prophet to guide you, but the priests and elders, and the kings and princes will stand helpless, weeping in despair. The people will tremble with fear, for I will do to them the evil they have done, and give them all their just deserts. Then they shall know that I AM the Lord."

Chapter 8: A Type of Chain

1. *And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in my house and [d]the elders of Judah sat before me, that [e]the hand of the Lord fell there upon me.*
2. *Then I beheld, and lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire: and from his loins even upwards, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.*
3. *And [f]he put forth the form of a hand, and took me by the lock of my head; and [g]the Spirit lifted me up [h]between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looks towards the north: [i]where was the seat of [j]the image of jealousy, [k]which provoked to jealousy.*
4. *And, behold, [l]the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I saw [m]in the plain.*

Then, late in August, in the sixth year of King Jehoiachin's captivity, as I was talking with the elders of Judah in my home, the power of the Lord God fell upon me. I saw what appeared to be a Man; from his waist down, he was made of fire; and from his waist up, he was all amber-coloured brightness. He put out what seemed to be a hand and took me by the hair, and the Spirit lifted me up into the sky and seemed to transport me to Jerusalem, to the entrance of the north gate, where the large idol has made the Lord so angry. Suddenly, the glory of the Lord God of Israel was there, just as I had seen it before in the valley.

5. *Then said He unto me; Son of man, lift-up thine eyes now towards the north. So, I lifted-up my eyes in the direction towards the north, and behold, northward at the gate of the altar this [n]image of jealousy in the entry.*
6. *He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, do you see what they do? Even the great abominations that the house of Israel commits here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? But turn thee yet again, and thou shall see greater abominations.*

He said unto me; "Son of dust, look to the north." So, I looked and, sure enough, north of the altar gate, in the entrance, stood the idol. And He said; "Son of dust, do you see what they are doing? Do you see what great sin the people of Israel are doing here, to push me from my Temple? But come, I will show much greater sins than these!"

---

[a] Jeremiah 4:20
[b] Malachi 2:7
[c] [h] with their judgements
[d] See 14:1
[e] See 1:3
[f] Daniel 5:5
[g] See 3:12
[h] 2 Corinthians 12:1-4
[i] See 5:11
[j] Deuteronomy 4:16
[k] Deuteronomy 32:16, 21
[l] See 1:28
[m] See 3:22
[n] Deuteronomy 4:16

7. *And he brought me out to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.*
8. *Then he said to me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.*
9. *And he said unto me; Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do there.*
10. *So, I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping thing, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the House of Israel, portrayed upon the walls round about.*
11. *And there stood before them [a]seventy men of [b]the ancients of the house of Israel, and in-the-midst-of them, stood Jaazaniah, the son of [c]Shaphan, with every man his censor in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.*
12. *Then said he unto me; Son of man, have you seen what the ancients of Israel do in the dark; every man in the chamber of [d]his imagery? For they say; The Lord sees us not; [e]The Lord has forsaken the earth.*

Then He brought me to the door of the Temple Court, where I saw an opening in the wall. "Now dig into the wall," he said. I did, and I uncovered a door to a secret hidden room. "Go on in," he said, "and see the wickedness going on in there." So, I went in. The walls were covered with pictures of all kinds of snakes, lizards, and hideous creatures, besides all the various idols worshipped by the people of Israel. Seventy elders of Israel were standing there, along with Jaazaniah (the son of Shaphan) worshipping the pictures. Each of them held a censor of burning incense, so that there was a thick cloud of incense smoke above their heads. Then the Lord said to me: "Son of dust, have you seen **what the elders of Israel are doing in their minds?** For they say, 'The Lord doesn't see us; He has gone away!' [This series of scriptures clearly reminds us that God Almighty even knows what we are thinking ~ even if we do not speak it out of our mouths. And that our minds can bring us to a place of sin, which needs to be dealt with by repentance. We must remember that without Repentance we shall not see God.]

13. *He said also unto me; "Turn thee yet again, and you shall see greater abominations that they do."*
14. *Then he brought me to the door of [f]the gate of the LORD'S house which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.*

Then he added, "Come, and I will show you greater sins than these!" He brought me to the north gate of the Temple, and there sat women weeping for Tammuz, their god. *[The women wept for Tammuz, the god of fertility, because, according to Mesopotamian myths, he had been killed, and fertility had vanished with him.]* Here were Jewish women worshipping a Mesopotamian god at the Gates of the **LORD'S HOUSE**. This was a great sin!

15. *Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O Son of man? Turn thee yet again, and thou shall see greater abominations than these.*
16. *And he brought me into the inner courts of the LORD'S house, and, behold, at the door of the Temple of the Lord, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty-five men, with their backs towards the Temple of the LORD, and their faces towards the east: and they worshipped the sun, towards the east.*
17. *Then he said unto me; Have you seen this, O Son of man? [g]Is it as light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? For they have filled the land with violence and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put [h]the branch to their nose.*

---

[a] Exodus 240:1, Numbers 11:16
[b] See 8:1
[c] 2 Chronicles 34:8
[d] Proverbs 25:11
[e] See 9:9
[f] See 8:3
[g] [h] Is there anything lighter to commit
[h] See 15:2

18. *Therefore, will I also deal in fury: mine eyes shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and [a]though they cry in my ears with a loud voice, Yet I will not hear them!*

Have you seen this?" he asked. "But I will show you even greater sins than these!" He brought me to the north gate of the Temple, and there at the door, between the porch and the bronze altar, were twenty-five men standing with their backs to the Temple of the LORD, facing east, worshipping the sun. **[they were worshipping creation ~ not the Creator].**

"Have you seen this?" he asked. "Is it nothing to the people of Judah that they commit these terrible sins, leading the whole nation into idolatry, thumbing their noses at me, and arousing my fury against them? Therefore, I will deal with them in fury. I will neither pity nor spare them. And even though they scream for mercy in a loud voice, I will not listen to them."

Chapter 9: God's Wrath for Idolatry

1. *He cried also in my ears with a loud voice, saying, "Cause them [b]that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand."*
2. *And behold, six men came from the way of [c]the higher gate, [d]which lies towards the north, and every man [e]a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them was clothed was clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn [f]by his side; and they went in and stood beside [g]the brasen altar.*
3. *And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to [h]the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed in linen, with had the writer's inkhorn by his side;*
4. *And the Lord said unto him; Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and [i]set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.*

THEN HE THUNDERED, "Call those to whom I have given the city! Tell them to bring their weapons with them!" Six men appeared at his call, coming from the upper gate, each one with his sword. One of whom wore linen clothing and carried a writer's case strapped to his side. They all went into the Temple and stood beside the bronze altar. And the glory of the God of Israel rose from the cherubim where it had rested and stood above the threshold of the Temple. And the Lord called to the man with the writer's case, and said to him, "Walk through the streets of Jerusalem and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who weep and sigh because of all the sins they see around them." [Who is the man clothed in white linen? It is believed to be a specific angel, tasked with putting God's mark on the righteous ones.]

5. *And to the others he said in [j]my hearing; Go ye after him through the city and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have you pity.*
6. *Slay [k]utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and [l]begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at [m]the ancient men which were before the house.*
7. *And he said unto them, "[n]Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth." And they went forth, and slew in the city.*

Then I heard the Lord tell the other men: "Follow him through the city, and kill everyone who does not have the mark on his forehead. Spare not, nor pity them ~ kill them all ~

---

[a] Proverbs 1:28
[b] See 44:11
[c] 2 Kings 15:35
[d] [h] which is turned
[e] [h] a weapon of his breaking in pieces
[f] [h] upon his loins
[g] Exodus 27:2
[h] See 10:4,18
[i] [h] mark a mark
[j] [h] mine ears
[k] [h] to destruction
[l] Jeremiah 25:29
[m] See 8:11-12
[n] See 7:22

old and young, girls, women, and even little children: but don't touch anyone with the mark. Now begin right here at the Temple." And they began by killing the seventy elders. [The ones who should have known better, the ones who led others astray, by their example.] And he said, "Defile the Temple! Fill its courts with the bodies of those you kill! Go!" And they went out through the city, and did as they were told by the God of Israel.

8. *And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left alone, that I fell upon my face, and cried out and said; "Ah, Lord God! Will thou destroy all the residue of Israel in the pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?"*
9. *Then he said unto me, "The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceedingly great, and the land is [a]full of blood, and the city full of [b]perverseness: for they say, 'The Lord has forsaken the earth, and the Lord sees not'.*
10. *And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but [c]I will recompense their ways upon their heads."*
11. *And behold, the man clothed with linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying: I have done as thou hast commanded me.*

While they were fulfilling their orders, I was left alone. I fell to the ground on my face and cried out: "O Lord God! Will your fury against Jerusalem wipe out everyone left in Israel?" But he said to me, "The sins of the people of Israel and Judah are very great, and all the land is full of murder and injustice, for they say, 'The Lord doesn't see it! He has gone away!' And so, I will not spare them, and I will fully repay them, for all that they have done." Just then, the man in linen clothing, carrying the writer's case reported back and said, "I have finished the work you gave me to do."

[Imagine if the Lord appeared in your nation today, and gave this instruction in your nation. Would you be judged worthy, to have the mark place upon your forehead, to show that you were righteous, and are not earmarked for slaughter, or would you be one of the bodies left, thrown into the outer courts of your local church? It is high time to cleanse the Nations ~ starting first within the church, with the leaders and the elders!]

Chapter 10: Vision of the Coals of Fire

1. *Then I looked, and behold, in [d]the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them [e]as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.*
2. *And he spoke to [f]the man clothed in linen, and said; "Go in between the wheels, even under the cherubs, and fill [g]thine hands with [h]coals of fire from between the cherubims, and [i]scatter them over the city." And he went in, in my sight.*
3. *Now the cherubims stood [j]on the of the house, when the man went in; and the court filled the inner court.*
4. *Then [k]the glory of the LORD [l]went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; and [m]the house was filled the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD'S glory.*
5. *And [n]the sound of the cherubim's wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaks.*
6. *And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the man clothed in linen, saying; "take fire from between the wheels, from the cherubims:" then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.*

---

[a] [h] filled with
[b] [h] wresting of judgement
[c] See 7:4
[d] See 1:22
[e] See 1:26
[f] See 9:2
[g] [h] the hollow of thine hand
[h] See 1:13
[i] Revelation 8:5
[j] See 16:46
[k] See 1:28, 10:18-19
[l] [h] was lifted-up
[m] 1 Kings 8:10
[n] See 1:24

7. *And one cherub [a]stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that was between the cherubims, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen; who took it and went out.*

And there appeared in the cherubims [b]the form of a man's hand under their wings.

SUDDENLY A THRONE of beautiful blue sapphire [lapis lazuli] appeared in the sky above the heads of the cherubims. Then the LORD spoke to the man in linen clothing and said; "Go in between the whirling wheels beneath the cherubim and take a handful of glowing coals and scatter them over the city." He did so while I watched. The cherubim was standing at the south end of the Temple when the man went in. And the cloud of glory filled the inner court. Then the glory of the Lord rose above the cherubim and went over to the door of the Temple. The Temple was filled with the cloud of glory, and the court of the Temple was filled with the brightness of the glory of the Lord. And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was as the voice of Almighty God when he speaks and could be heard clearly out in the outer court. When the Lord told the man in linen clothing to go in between the cherubim and take some burning coals from between the wheels, the man went in and stood beside one of the wheels. And one of the cherubim reached out his hand (for each cherubim had, beneath their wings, what looked like human hands) and took live coals from the flames between the cherubim and put them into the hands of the man in linen clothes, who took them and went out.

8. *And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub; and [c]the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone.*
9. *And as for their appearances, these four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in-the-midst-of a wheel.*
10. *[d]When they went, they went [e]upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.*
11. *And their whole [f]body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were [g]full of eyes round about, even the wheels that these four had.*
12. *As for the wheels, [h]it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.*
13. *[i]And everyone had four faces: the first was the face of a cherub, and [j]the second was the face of a man, and the third was the face of a lion, and the fourth was the face of an eagle.*
14. *And the cherubims were lifted-up. This is the living creature that I saw [k]by the River Chebar.*
15. *And when the cherubims went, the wheels went with them; and when the cherubims lifted-up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels turned not from beside them.*
16. *[l]When they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted-up, these lifted-up themselves also; for the spirit [m]of the living creature was in them.*
17. *Then [n]the glory of the Lord departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.*
18. *[o]And the cherubims lifted-up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight; when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and everyone stood at the*

---

[a] [h] sent forth
[b] See 8:3
[c] See 1:16
[d] See 1:17
[e] See 1:8
[f] [h] flesh
[g] See 1:18
[h] [h] they were called in my hearing, wheel, or *galgal.*
[i] See 1:6
[j] See 1:10
[k] See 1:1
[l] See 1:21
[m] [h] or life
[n] See 10:4
[o] See 11:22

door of the east gate of the LORD'S house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

19. *This is the living creature that I saw [a]under the God of Israel by the River Chebar; and I knew that they were the cherubims.*
20. *[b]Everyone had four faces apiece; and everyone had four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.*
21. *[c]And the likeness of their faces was the same faces that I saw by the River Chebar, their appearances and themselves; [d]they went everyone straight forward.*

Each of the four cherubim had a wheel beside him ~ "The Whirl-Wheels," as I heard them called, for each one had a second wheel crosswise within (a wheel within a wheel), and they sparkled like chrysolite, giving off a greenish-yellow glow. Because of the construction of these wheels, the cherubim could go straight forward in each of four directions; they did not turn when they changed direction, but they could go in any of the four ways their faces looked.

Each of the cherubim had four faces ~ the first was that of an ox; the second, a man's face, the third, a lion's face, and the fourth, the face of an eagle.

These were the same beings that I had seen beside the Chebar Canal, and when they rose into the air the wheels rose with them, and stayed with them as they flew. When the cherubim stood still, so did the wheels, for the spirit of the cherubim was within the wheels. *[That is, the wheel was a living part of the bodies of the cherubim. Hence it could not be separated from the cherubim].*

Then the glory of the Lord moved from the door of the Temple and stood above the cherubim. And as I watched, the cherubim flew with their wheels beside them to the east gate of the Temple. And the glory of the God of Israel was above them.

These were the living beings I has seen beneath the God of Israel beside the Chebar Canal. I knew they were the same, for each had four faces and four wings, with what looked like human hands under their wings. Their faces to were identical to the faces of those I had seen at the Canal, and they travelled straight ahead, just as the others did.

Chapter 11: The Presumption of the Princes

1. *MOREOVER the [e]Spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto [f]the eastern gate of the LORD'S house, which looked eastward: and behold at the door of the gate, were [g]twenty-five men: among whom I saw Jaazaniah, the son of Azur, and Pelitiah, the son of Benaiah, who were princes of the people.*
2. *Then said he unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:*
3. *Which say, [h]It is not near; let us build houses, this city is the cauldron, and we be the flesh.*
4. *Therefore, prophecy against them, Prophecy, O Son of man.*

THEN THE SPIRIT lifted me and brought me over to the East Gate of the Temple, where I saw twenty-five of the most prominent men of the city, including two officers, namely Jaazaniah (son of Azur) and Pelitiah (son of Benaiah). Then the Spirit said to me, "Son of Dust, these are the men who are responsible for all-of the wicked counsel being given out in this city. For they say to the people, "It is time to rebuild Jerusalem, for our city is an iron shield, and will protect us from all harm. Therefore, son of dust, prophecy against them loudly and clearly."

---

[a] See 1:22
[b] See 1:6
[c] See 1:10
[d] See 1:9,12, 10:11
[e] See 3:12
[f] See 10:9
[g] See 8:16
[h] [h] It is not for us to build houses near

5. *And the Spirit of the Lord fell upon me, and said unto me, speak; Thus says the Lord: Thus, have you said, O House of Israel; for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them. [even if you don't speak them out!].*
6. *[a]You have multiplied you slain in this city, and you have filled the streets thereof with the slain.*
7. *Therefore, that says the Lord God; [b]your slain that you have laid in-the-midst-of it, [c]they are the flesh, and this city is the caldron; but I will bring you forth out the midst of it.*
8. *You have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, says the Lord God.*
9. *And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and I will execute judgements among you.*
10. *[d]You shall fall by the sword; I will judge you, [e]in the border of Israel; [f]and you shall know that I AM the Lord.*
11. *This city shall not be your caldron, neither shall you be the flesh in the midst thereof; but I will judge you in the border of Israel.*
12. *And you shall know that I AM the Lord; [g]for you have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgements, but [h]have done after the manners of the heathen that are round about you.*
13. *And it came to pass, when I prophesied, then Pelitiah (the son of Benaiah) suddenly died. Then I fell on my face, and cried out with a loud voice and said; Ah Lord God: Wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?*

Then the Spirit of the Lord came upon me and told me to say: "The Lord says to the people of Israel; Is that what you are saying? Yes, I know it is, for I know everything that you think; Yes, every thought that comes into your minds. You have murdered endlessly, and filled your streets with the dead. Therefore, the Lord God says; You think this city is an iron shield? No! it isn't! It will not protect you. Your slain will lie within it, but you will be dragged out and slaughtered.

I will expose you to the war you have so greatly feared; says the Lord God, and I will take you from Jerusalem and hand you over to foreigners who will carry out my judgements against you. You will be slaughtered all the way to the borders of Israel, and then you will know that I am the Lord. No! This city shall not be an iron shield for you, and you will not be safe within its walls.

I will chase you even to the borders of Israel, and you will know that I am the Lord ~ you have not obeyed me, but rather have copied the nations all around you.

While I was speaking and telling them this, Pelitiah (son of Benaiah) suddenly died. Then I fell to the ground on my face and cried out: "O Lord God, are you going to kill everyone in all Israel?"

14. *Again, the Word of the Lord came to me saying;*
15. *Son of man, they brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem had said; Get you far from the Lord; unto us is this land given in possession.*
16. *[D] Therefore say; Thus says the Lord God; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet [i]will I be to them, as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come. [ISRAEL SCATTERED]*

---

[a] See 7:23
[b] See 24:6
[c] Micah 3:3
[d] 2 Kings 25:19-21
[e] 2 Kings 14:25
[f] See 6:7, 11:12
[g] [h] which have not walked
[h] Leviticus 18:3
[i] Isaiah 8:14, see 37:26

17. [LD] Therefore say; Thus says the Lord God; [a]I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where you have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18. [LD] And they shall come hither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence. [ISRAEL RE-GATHERED]

19. [S][M] And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh. [NEW ISRAEL]

20. [S][M] That they may walk in my statutes, and keep my ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I shall be their God.

21. [S][M] But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their ways upon their own heads, says the Lord God.

Again, a message came from the Lord; "Son of Dust, the remnant left in Jerusalem are saying about your brother exiles; 'It is because they were so wicked that the Lord has deported them. Now the Lord had given us their land!'

"But tell the exiles that the Lord God says; Although I have scattered you in the countries of the world, yet will I be a sanctuary to you for the time that you are there, and I will gather you back from the nations where you are scattered and give you the land of Israel again. And when you return you will remove every trace of all this idol worship. I will give you one heart, and a new spirit; I will take from you your hearts of stone, and give you tender hearts of love for God, so that you can obey my laws and be my people, and I will be your God. But for those now in Jerusalem, who long for idols, I will repay them fully for their sins," says the Lord.

22. Then [b]did the cherubims lift-up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and [c]the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

23. And the glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon [d]the mountain which is on the east side of the city.

24. Afterwards, the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God, into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So, the vision that I had went up from me.

25. Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the Lord had shewed me.

Then the cherubims lifted their wings and rose into the air, with their wheels beside them, and the glory of the God of Israel stood above them. Then the glory of the Lord rose from over the city and stood above the mountains on the east side.

Afterwards the Spirit of God carried me back again to Babylon, to the Jews in exile there. And so ended the vision of my visit to Jerusalem. And I told the exiles everything that the Lord has shown me.

Chapter 12: Ezekiel's Removing & Trembling

1. The word of the Lord also came unto me saying,

2. Son of man, thou dwellest in-the-midst-of a rebellious house, [e]which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and they hear not; for they are a rebellious house!

3. Therefore, thou Son of man, prepare thee [f]stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight; it maybe they will consider, even though they be a rebellious house.

---

[a] See 20:41, 28:25, 34:13, 36:24
[b] See 10:19
[c] See 1:28
[d] Zechariah 14:4
[e] Isaiah 42:20, Matthew 13:14
[f] [h] Instruments.

4. *Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing; and thou shall go forth at even in their sight, [a]as they go forth into captivity.*
5. *[b]Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.*
6. *[I] In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulders, and carry it forth in the twilight; thou shall cover thy face, that thou see not the ground; for [c]I have set thee for a sign unto the House of Israel.*
7. *And I did so as I was commanded; I brought my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I [d]digged through the wall with my hands; I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it upon my shoulder in their sight.*

Again, a message came to me from the LORD: "Son of Dust," he said, "You live among rebels who could know the truth ~ if they wanted to, but they don't want to; they could hear me, if they would listen, but they refuse to listen, for they are rebels.

So now, put on a demonstration, to show them what being exiled in Babylon will be like. Pack whatever you can carry on your back, and leave your home ~ go somewhere else. Go in the daylight so that they can see, **for perhaps even yet they will consider what this means**, even though they are rebels. Bring your baggage outside your house during the daylight, so that they can watch. Then leave your house at night, just as captives do, when they begin their long march to distant lands.

Dig a tunnel through the city wall, while they are observing, and carry your possessions out through the hole. As they watch, lift your pack to your shoulders and walk away into the night; muffle your face and don't gaze around. All this is a sign to the people of Israel of the evil that will come upon Jerusalem.

So, I did as I was told. I brought my pack outside in the daylight; all I could carry and take into exile; and in the evening, I dug through the city walls with my hands. I went out into the darkness with my pack on my shoulder while the people looked on. [Despite God Almighty confirming that this was a "rebellious people", His love for them is so great, that He is still willing to give them one last chance to repent, before they are sent into exile. Isn't it wonderful, that this same God, has the same Love for us, as He does for the People of Israel? He does not want to send us into the eternal captivity of the abyss, for our unrepented sins.]

8. *And next morning, the Word of the Lord came to me saying;*
9. *Son of man, has not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, [e]What does thou?*
10. *'Thou say unto them'; "Thus, says the Lord God: This [f]burden concerns the Prince of Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them."*
11. *Say, "I am your sign: [g]like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them; [h]they shall remove and go into captivity.*
12. *And the Prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth; they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby; he shall cover his face, that he sees not the ground with his eyes.*
13. *[i]My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I [j]will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; [k]yet shall he not see it, [l]though he shall die there.*

---

[a] [h] as the goings forth of captivity
[b] [h] dig for thee
[c] Isaiah 20:3,11; See 24:24,27
[d] [h] digged for me
[e] See 17:12, 24:19, 37:18
[f] Isaiah 13:1
[g] See 24:24
[h] [h] by removing go into captivity.
[i] See 17:20, Hosea 7:12
[j] 2 Kings 25:7
[k] Compare Jeremiah 32:5, & See 34:3-4, & Jeremiah 39:7
[l] Jeremiah 52:11

14. *[D] And [a]I will scatter towards every wind all that are about him to help him; and all his bands; [b]and I will draw out the sword after them.*
15. *[D] [c]And they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.*
16. *[I] But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I am the Lord.*

The Next morning, this message came to me from the Lord: "Son of dust, these rebels, the people of Israel, have asked what all-of this means. Tell them the Lord God says it is a message to King Zedekiah (the Prince in Jerusalem) and to all the people of Israel. Explain that what you did, was a demonstration of what is going to happen to them, for they shall be driven out of their homes and sent away into exile.

Even King Zedekiah shall go out at night through a hole in the wall, taking only what he can carry with him, with muffled face for he won't be able to see the land.

I will capture him in my net and bring him to Babylon, the land of the Chaldeans; but he shall not see it, and he shall die there. **[This refers to the fact that he sees his whole family murdered in front of his eyes. He is then blinded by the Babylonians in Jerusalem, before being taken out in chains into exile to Babylon, as stated in Jeremiah 52:11].**

I will scatter his servants and his guards to the four winds and then send the sword after them. And when I scatter them among the nations, then they shall know that I am the LORD.

But I will spare a few of them from death by war, and famine, and disease. I will save them to confess to the nations how wicked they have been, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

17. *Moreover, the word of the Lord came to me saying;*
18. *Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and carefulness;*
19. *And say unto the people of the land, Thus, says the Lord God of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from [d]all that is therein, [e]because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.*
20. *And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste; and the whole land shall be desolate; and you shall know that I am the LORD.*

Then this message came to me from the Lord: "Son of dust, tremble as you eat your meals; ration out your water as if it is your last, and say to the people, the Lord God says that the people of Israel and Jerusalem shall ration their food with utmost care, and sip their tiny portions of water, in utter despair, because of all-of their sins. Your cities shall be destroyed, and your farmlands deserted, and you shall know that I am the LORD.

21. *And the Word of the Lord came to me again saying;*
22. *Son of man, what is that proverb that you have in the land of Israel, saying; [f]The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?*
23. *Tell them therefore, Thus, says the Lord God; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no longer use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them; The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.*

---

[a] 2 Kings 25:5
[b] See 5:2
[c] See 6:7
[d] [h] the fullness thereof
[e] Psalm, 107:34
[f] See 11:3, 12:27

24. *For [a]there shall be no more any [b]vain vision, nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.*
25. *For I AM the Lord; I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged; for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, says the Lord God.*

Again, a message came to me from the Lord: "Son of dust, what is that proverb they quote in Israel ~ The days as they pass make liars out of every prophet." The Lord God says; I will put an end to this proverb, and they will soon stop saying it. Give them this one instead; 'The time has come for all-of the prophecies to be fulfilled.' "Then you will see what becomes of all the false predictions of safety and security for Jerusalem. For I AM the Lord! What I threaten ALWAYS HAPPENS! There will be no more delays, O rebels of Israel! I will do it in your own lifetime!" says the Lord.

26. *Again, the Word of the Lord came to me saying; Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, [c]The vision that he sees is for many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.*
27. *Therefore, say unto them; Thus, saith the Lord God; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord God.*

Then this message came: "Son of Dust, the people of Israel say; 'His visions won't come true for a long time.' Therefore, say to them; 'The Lord God says; All delays have ended! I will do it now!'" [So that you get a clear understanding of who I really am, I will do all-of these prophecies now! ~ in your lifetime, and THEN you will know that I AM the Lord God of Israel.]

Chapter 13: Judgement of Lying Prophets

1. *And the Word of the Lord came unto me saying;*
2. *Son of man, prophesy against the Prophets of Israel, that prophesy, and say thou unto them [d]that prophesy out of their own hearts; Hear ye the Word of the Lord:*
3. *Thus, saith the Lord God; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that [e]follow their own spirits, and have seen (or heard) nothing!*
4. *O Israel, thy prophets are like foxes in the deserts.*
5. *You have not gone up [f]into the gaps, neither made up the hedge, for the house of Israel to stand in the battle, in the day of the Lord.*
6. *[g]They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The Lord saith: and the Lord has not sent them: and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word.*
7. *Have you not seen a vain vision, and have you not spoken a lying divination, [h]whereas you say, The Lord saith it; albeit I have not spoken?*
8. *Therefore, thus saith the Lord God; Because you have spoken vanity, and seen lies, (and taken no action) therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord GOD.*
9. *And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies;* ***they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing on the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into-the-land of Israel; and you shall know that I am the Lord GOD.***

THEN THIS MESSAGE came to me; "Son of dust, prophesy against the false prophets, of Israel who are inventing their own visions, and claiming to have messages from me, when I have never told them anything at all. Woe upon them!"

---

[a] See 13:23
[b] Lamentation 2:14
[c] Amos 6:3
[d] [h]~ that are prophets out of their own hearts
[e] [h] walk after
[f] [h] breaches
[g] See 12:24, 22:28
[h] Jeremiah 23:21

O Israel, these 'prophets' of yours are as useless as foxes for rebuilding your walls. O evil prophets, what have you ever done to strengthen the walls of Israel against her enemies ~ By strengthening Israel in the Lord?

Instead, you have lied when you said; 'My message is from God!' God did not send you! And yet you expect Him to fulfil YOUR prophesies? Can you deny that you have claimed to see 'visions' you never saw, and that you have said, 'This message is from God,' when I never spoke to you at all.

Therefore, the Lord God says; I will destroy you for these 'visions' and lies; My hand shall be against you, and you shall be cut off from the leaders of Israel; **I will blot out your names** and you will never see your own country again. And you shall know that I am the Lord.

10. *Because, even because they have seduced my people, [a]saying, Peace: and there was no peace; and one built up [b]a wall, and lo, others [c]daubed it with untempered mortar:*
11. *Say unto them which daub it with untempered mortar, that it shall fall; there shall be no overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend it.*
12. *Lo, when the wall is fallen; shall it not be said unto you; Where is the daubing wherewith you daubed it?*
13. *Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD; I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower of mine anger, and great hailstones in my fury to consume it.*
14. *So, I will break down the wall that you have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundations thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and you shall be consumed in the midst thereof; and you shall know that I am the Lord.*
15. *Thus, will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that daubed it with untempered mortar, and will say unto you; The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it;*
16. *To wit, the (false) prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord GOD.*

For these evil men, deceive my people by saying, 'God will send peace', <u>when that is not my plan at all</u>! My people build a flimsy wall and these prophets praise them for it ~ and cover it with whitewash (which is - untempered mortar). "Tell, these evil builders, that their wall will fall.

A heavy rainstorm will undermine the foundations, and then great hailstones and mighty winds will knock it down. And when the wall falls, the people will cry out, 'Why didn't you tell us that it wasn't good enough? Why did you whitewash it and cover up its faults?' Yes, it will surely fall.

The Lord GOD says; I will sweep it away with a storm of indignation and with a great flood of anger and with hailstones of wrath. I will break down your whitewashed wall, and it will fall on you and crush you, and you shall know that I am the Lord. Then my last anger against the wall will be completed; and concerning those who praised it, I will say; The wall and its builders both are gone. For they were lying prophets, claiming Jerusalem will have peace, when there is no peace, says the Lord GOD.

SORCERERS, WITCHCRAFT, ASTROLOGERS, & IDOLATERS

17. *Likewise, thou Son of man, set they face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart: and prophesy thou against them.*

---

[a] Jeremiah 6:14, Micah 3:5 [b] [h] a slight wall [c] See 22:28

18. *And say; Thus, says the Lord God; Woe to the women that sew pillows to all [a]armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every statue to hunt souls! Will you hunt the souls of my people, and will you save the souls alive that come unto you?*
19. *And will you pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and [b]for pieces of bread, to slay the soul's that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?*
20. *Wherefore, thus says the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt for the souls [c]to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that you hunt to make them fly.*
21. *Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted: and you shall know that I am the LORD,*
22. *Because with lies you have made the hearts of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad: and strengthened the hand of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked ways, by promising him life;*
23. *Therefore, you shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations; for I will deliver my people out of your hand; and you shall know that I am the LORD.*

"Son of dust, speak out against the (false) women prophets too, who pretend that the Lord has given them His messages. Tell them the LORD GOD says; Woe to these women who are damning the souls of my people, of both young and old alike, by tying magic charms on their wrists and furnishing them with magic veils and selling them indulgences.

They refuse to even offer help unless they get a profit from it. For the sake of a few paltry handfuls of barley, or a piece of bread, will you turn away my people from me?

You have led those to death who should not die! And you have promised life to those who should not live, by lying to my people ~ and how they love it!

And the Lord says; I will crush you, because you hunt my people's souls with all your magic charms. I will tear off the charms and set my people free, like birds from cages. I will tear off the magic veils and save my people from you; they will no longer be your victims, and you shall know that I am the LORD.

Your lies have discouraged the righteous, when I did not want it so. And you have encouraged the wicked, by promising them life, though they continue in their sins. But you will lie no more; no longer will you talk of seeing 'visions' that you never really saw, nor practice your magic, for I will deliver my people out of your hands by destroying you, and you shall know that I am the LORD.

[This is a warning for all the people who dabble in witchcraft. astrology, idolatry, and sorcery TODAY! God Almighty does not tolerate it for very long, especially when it is taking people out of His kingdom, back into the kingdom of darkness. He will deal with them PERMANENTLY!]

Chapter 14: God's Judgement on Idolaters

1. *Then [d]came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.*
2. *And the Word of the Lord came unto me saying;*
3. *Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their hearts, and put [e]the stumbling blocks of their iniquity before their face; should I be enquired of at all by them?*
4. [I] *Therefore, speak unto them, and say unto them; Thus, saith the Lord GOD; Every man of the House of Israel that sets up his idols in his heart, and puts a stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and then comes to the prophet: I, The LORD will answer him according to the multitude of his idols.*

[a] [h] elbows
[b] Proverbs 28:21
[c] [h] into gardens
[d] See 8:1, 20:1, 33:31
[e] See 7:19, 14:4,7

5. [I] [a]*That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart; because they are estranged from me through their idols.*

Then some of the elders of Israel visited me, to ask me a message from the Lord, and this is the message that came to me, to give them:

"Son of Dust, these men worship idols in their hearts, ~ should I let them ask me anything? Tell them, the LORD GOD says; I, the LORD will personally deal with anyone in Israel who worships idols and then comes to ask for my help. For I will punish the minds and the hearts of those who turn from me to idols.

6. *Therefore, say unto the House of Israel; Thus, says the Lord GOD; Repent and turn [b]yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all-of your abominations.*
7. *For every one of the House of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separated himself from me, and sets up his idols in his heart, and puts the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and comes to the prophet to inquire of him concerning me; I, the LORD will answer him by myself:*
8. *And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and you shall know that I am the LORD.*
9. *And if the prophet be deceived when he has spoken a thing; I, the LORD, have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.*
10. *And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity; the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeks unto him;*
11. *That the House of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, says the Lord GOD.*

Therefore, warn them that the Lord GOD says; REPENT & DESTROY YOUR IDOLS, AND STOP WORSHIPPING THEM IN YOUR HEARTS. I, the Lord will personally punish everyone, whether they be people of Israel, or the foreigners living among you, who reject me for idols, and then come to a prophet to ask from my help and advice.

I will turn upon him and make a terrible example of him, destroying him, and you shall know that I AM the Lord.

And if one of the false prophets gives him a message anyway, it is a lie! His prophecy will not come true, and I will stand against that 'prophet' and destroy him from among my people Israel. False prophets and hypocrites ~ evil people who say that they want my words ~ all will be punished for their sins, so that the people of Israel will learn not to desert me and not be polluted any longer with sin, but to be my people, and I will be their God. So, says the Lord."

[THIS IS A CLEAR WARNING FOR ALL 'FALSE' PROPHETS, who speak of visions they never see, or speak messages, that they say comes from God, but who made them up, out of their own minds, or hearts. Destruction shall befall you, at God's appointed time, so that you do not lead people away from the one True God, and THEN you shall know that the HOLY SPIRIT is destroying you, because of your disobedience.

12. *The word of the Lord came to me again saying;*
13. *Son of man, when the land sins against me by trespassing grievously, then I will stretch out me hand upon it, and [c]will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it; and will cut off man and beast from it;*
14. *Though these three men, [d]Noah, [e]Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should but deliver their own souls by their righteousness, says the Lord GOD.*

---

[a] 2 Thessalonians 2:11-12
[b] [h] others
[c] Leviticus 26:26, See verse 21
[d] Genesis 6:9
[e] See 28:3, Daniel 9:23

This message of the Lord came to me; "Son of dust, when the people of this land sins against me, then I will crush them with my fist and break off their food supply and send famine to the land to destroy both man and beast.

If Noah, Daniel, and Job, were here today, they alone would be saved by their righteousness, and I would destroy the remainder of Israel, says the Lord.

15. *If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and [a]they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts;*
16. *Though these three men were [b]in it, as I live, says the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.*

[God make is perfectly clear in this scripture ~ Each person is responsible for their own sins].

"When I send an invasion of dangerous animals into the land to devastate the land, even if these three men were here, the Lord GOD swears that it would do no good ~ it would not save the people from their doom. Those three only would be saved, but the land would be devastated."

17. *"Or if [c]I bring a sword upon that land, and say, 'Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it;*
18. *Though these three men were in it, as I live, says the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.*

"Or if I bring war against the land and tell the armies of the enemy to come and destroy everything, even if these three men were in the land, the Lord God declares that they alone would be saved." (because of their righteousness).

19. *Or if I send a pestilence into the land, and pour out my fury in it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast.*
20. *Though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live, says the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls, by their righteousness.*

[NOTE: When God wants to make a point very clear, He repeats it at least three times. This has occurred here in relation to Noah, Daniel, and Job, clearly stating that they would not be saving anyone except their own souls, because of their "OWN" righteousness.]

21. [I] *For thus says the Lord GOD; [d]How much more when I send my four sore judgements upon Jerusalem, [e]the sword, and the famine, and the pestilence, to cut off from it both man and beast.*
22. *Yet, behold, [f]therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and you shall see their ways and their doings; and you shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.*
23. *And they shall comfort you, when you see their ways and their doings; and you shall know that I have not done without cause and that I have done in it, says the Lord GOD.*

"And when I pour out my fury by sending an epidemic of disease into the land; and the plague kills men and beast alike, though Noah, Daniel, and Job were living there, the Lord God says that only they would be saved, because of their righteousness.

And the Lord says: Four great punishments await Jerusalem, to destroy all life; war, famine, ferocious beasts, and plague. If there are survivors, and they come here to join you in Babylon, you will see with your own eyes how wicked they are, and you will know

---

[a] [h] bereave
[b] [h] in-the-midst-of it
[c] Leviticus 26:25
[d] [h] also when
[e] See 5:17, 33:27, Revelation 6:8
[f] See 6:8, 12:16

that it was right for me to destroy Jerusalem. You will agree, when you meet them, that it is not without cause that all-of these things are being done to Israel.

Chapter 15: The Rejection of Jerusalem

1. *And the word of the Lord came to me saying;*
2. *Son of man, what is the vine tree more than any tree, of than a branch which is among the trees of the forest?*
3. *Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? Or will men take a pin of it to hand any vessel thereof?*
4. *Behold it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devours both ends of it and the midst of it is burned. [a]Is it meet for any work?*
5. *Behold, when it was whole, it was [b]meet for no work; how much less shall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?*

THEN THIS MESSAGE came to me from the Lord; "Son of dust, what good are vines from the forest? Are they useful as trees? Are they even as valuable as a single branch? No! for vines can't be used even for making pegs, to hang up pots and pans! All they are good for is fuel ~ and even so, they burn but poorly! So, they are useless both before and after being put into the fire.

6. *Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD; [c]As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.*
7. *And [d]I will set my face against them; they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them: [e]and you shall know that I AM the Lord, when I set my face against them.*
8. *And I will make the land desolate, because they have [f]committed a trespass, says the LORD GOD.*

Chapter 16: God's Love towards her.

Jerusalem's Loathsome Sins

1. *Again, the word of the Lord came to me saying;*
2. *Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,*
3. *And say, Thus, says the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem: Thy [g]birth and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan: the father was [h]an Amorite, and they mother [i]a Hittite.*
4. *And as for thy nativity, [j]in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither was thou washed in water [k]to supple thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.*
5. *None eye pitied thee; to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion unto thee: but thou wast cast out into the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.*

THEN AGAIN, a message came to me from the LORD. "Son of Dust", he said. "Speak to Jerusalem about her loathsome sins. Tell her (Jerusalem) that the Lord GOD says: 'You are no better than the people of Canaan ~ your father must have been an Amorite and your mother a Hittite! [The Amorites & the Hittites were nations who turned their backs to all knowledge of God.] When you were born, no one cared for you. When I first saw you, your umbilical cord was uncut, and you had neither been washed, nor rubbed with salt, nor clothed. No one had the slightest interest in your wellbeing; no one pitied you, nor

---

[a] [h] will it prosper?
[b] [h] made fit
[c] Psalm 80:8, See 17:6, 19:10-14
[d] See 14:8
[e] See 6:7
[f] [h] trespassed a trespass
[g] [h] cutting out, or habitation
[h] Genesis 16:15
[i] Judges 1:26
[j] Hosea 2:3
[k] [h] or when I looked upon thee

cared for you. On that day that you were born, you were dumped out in the field and left to die, you were unwanted."

6. *And when I passed by thee, and saw thee [a]polluted in your own blood, I said unto thee, when you were still in your blood, LIVE! Yes, I said when you were in your own blood, LIVE!*
7. *And I [b]caused you to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou hast come to [c]excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou were naked and bare.*
8. *Now when I pass by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love: and [d]I spread my skirt over thee; and covered they nakedness; Yes, I swear unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, says the Lord GOD, and [e]thou became mine.*
9. *Then washed I thee with water; Yes, I thoroughly washed away thy [f]blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.*
10. *I clothed thee also with [g]broidered work, and shod thee with badger's skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.*
11. *I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put [h]bracelets upon thy hands, and [i]a chain on thy neck.*
12. *And I put a jewel on thy [j]forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and [k]a beautiful crown upon thy head.*
13. *Thus was thy decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou did eat fine flour, and honey, and oil; and [l]thou was exceedingly beautiful, and thou did prosper into a kingdom.*
14. *And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, says the Lord GOD.*

"But I came by and saw that you were there, covered with your own blood, and I said, 'Live! Thrive like a plant in the field.' And you did! You grew up and became tall, slender, and supple, a jewel among jewels. And when you reached the age of maidenhood your breasts were fully formed and your pubic hair had grown: yet you were naked.

"Later when I passed by and saw you again, you were old enough for marriage, and I wrapped my cloak around you to legally declare my marriage vow. I signed a covenant with you, and you became mine. Then, when the marriage had taken place, I gave you beautiful clothes of linens and silk, embroidered, and sandals made of dolphin hide. I gave you lovely ornaments, bracelets and beautiful necklaces, a ring for your nose, and two more for your ears, and a lovely tiara for your head. And so you were made beautiful with gold and silver, and your clothes were silk and linen and beautifully embroidered. You ate the finest foods and became more beautiful than ever. You looked like a queen, and so you were! Your reputation was great among the nations for your beauty; it was perfect because of all the wonderful gifts that I gave you, says the Lord.

The Monstrous Whoredoms of Jerusalem

15. *But thou did trust in thine own beauty, and [m]played the harlot because of thy renown, and poured out thy fornications on every on that passed by; his it was.*
16. *And of thy garments thou did take, and decked thy high places with various colours, and played the harlot thereupon; the like things shall not come, neither shall it be so.*

---

[a] [h] Trodden under foot
[b] [h] made thee a million
[c] [h] ornament of ornaments
[d] Ruth 3:9
[e] Exodus 19:5
[f] [h] bloods
[g] Exodus 26:36
[h] Genesis 24:22,30,47
[i] Genesis 41:42
[j] [h] nose
[k] See 23:32
[l] Psalm 48:2
[m] Isaiah 1:21, 57:8; Jeremiah 2:20, 3:2,6,20; See 23:3,8,11-12; Hosea 1:2

17. *Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and silver, which I have given thee, and made thyself images [a]of men, and did commit whoredom with them.*
18. *And thou took the broidered garments, and covered them; and you have set mine oil and mine incense before them.*
19. *[b]My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou hast even set before them for [c]a sweet savour; and thus, it was, says the Lord GOD.*
20. *Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou has born unto me, and [d]these has thou sacrificed unto them [e]to be devoured. Is this of thy whoredoms a small matter?*
21. *That thou have slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through the fire (of Molech) for them?*
22. *And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms you have not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou were naked and bare; and was [f]polluted in thy own blood.*
23. *And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe, unto thee! Says the Lord GOD;)*
24. *That thou have also built unto thee and [g]eminent place, and [h]has made thee a high place in every street.*
25. *Thou have built thy high place [i]at every head of the way; and has made thy beauty to be abhorred, and has opened thy feet to everyone that passed by; and multiplied thy whoredoms.*
26. *Thou have also committed fornication with [j]the Egyptians, thy neighbours, great of flesh; and has increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.*
27. *Behold, therefore, I have stretched out my hand over you, and have diminished thine ordinary food, and delivered thee into the will of them that hate thee, the [k]daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd ways.*

[Your sins must be pretty bad, when even the unbelievers are ashamed of your lewdness]

28. *Thou have played the whore also [l]with the Assyrians, because thou were unsatiable; yes, thou has played the harlot with them, and you could not be satisfied.*
29. *Thou has moreover, multiplied thy fornications in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou were not satisfied herewith.*
30. *How weak in thine heart; says the Lord GOD: seeing that thou do all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman;*
31. *[m]In that thy built thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makes thy high place in every street; and has not been seen as a harlot; in that thou scorn hire;*
32. *But, as a wife that commits adultery, which takes strangers instead of her husband!*
33. *They give gifts to all whores; but [n]thou give thy gifts to all lovers, and [o]hires them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.*
34. *And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms; whereas none follows thee to commit whoredoms; and in that thou give a reward; and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou are contrary.*

---

[a] [h] of a male
[b] Hosea 2:8
[c] [h] a savor of rest
[d] Jeremiah 7:31, See 20:26,31 & 23:37
[e] [h] to devour
[f] See 16:6
[g] [h] Brothel house
[h] Isaiah 57:7, Jeremiah 2:20, See 3:3
[i] See 21:19; 42:12
[j] See 20:7-8; 23:19-21
[k] [h] cities
[l] 2 Kings 16:7-18, 2 Chronicles 28:16-21, Jeremiah 2:18,36; See 23:12
[m] [h] is thy daughter is thine
[n] Hosea 8:9
[o] [h] bribes

But you thought that you could get along without me ~ you trusted in your beauty instead of my wisdom and you gave yourself as a prostitute to every man who came along. Your beauty was his for the asking.

You used the lovely things that I gave you for making idol shrines and to decorate your bed of prostitution. Unbelievable! There has never been anything life it before! You took the very jewels and gold and silver ornaments I gave to you and made statues of men and worshipped them, which is adultery against the Lord.

You used the beautifully embroidered clothes I gave you ~ to cover your idols! You even set before them my oil and incense to worship them! You set before them ~ imagine it ~ the fine flour and oil and honey I gave you; you used it as a lovely sacrifice to THEM! **Did you think that I could not see your terrible sins?**

And you took my sons and daughters that you had borne to me, and sacrificed them to YOUR gods; and now they are gone! Wasn't it enough that you should be a prostitute? Must you also slay MY children in the fires of strange altars?"

"And in all these years of adultery and sin you have not thought of those days long ago when you were naked and covered with your own blood. And then, in addition to your own sins and wickedness, Woe, Woe upon you, says the Lord GOD. You built a spacious brothel house for your lovers, and idol altars on every street, and there you have offered your beauty to every man who came by, in an endless stream of prostitution. And you added lustful Egypt to your prostitutions by your alliance with her. Because of your wickedness, my anger is great!

Therefore, I have crushed you with my fist! I have reduced your boundaries, and delivered you into the hands of those who hate you ~ the Philistines ~ and even they are ashamed of you because of your actions.

You have committed adultery with the Assyrians too, [by making them your allies, and worshipping their gods]; It seems that you can never find enough new gods. After your adultery there, you, still were not satisfied, so you worshipped the gods of the great merchant-land of Babylon ~ and you still weren't satisfied! What a filthy heart you have, says the Lord GOD, to do such things as these; you are a brazen prostitute, building your idol altars, your brothels, on every street.

You have been worse that a prostitute, so eager for sin that you have not even charged for your love! Yes, you are an adulterous wife who lives with other men, instead of her own husband. Prostitutes charge for their services ~ men pay with many gifts. But not you, you gave ***them*** gifts, bribing them to come to you! So, you are very different from other prostitutes. But you had to pay them to come to you ~ for no one wanted to come to you!

God's Judgement Upon Jerusalem for her Exceeding Sin

35. Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

36. Thus says the Lord GOD: Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and [a]by the blood of thy children, which thou did give unto them:

37. Behold, therefore, I will gather all-of thy lovers, with whom thy has taken pleasure, and all-of them that thou hast loved, and with all them that thou has hated; I will even gather them roundabout against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all-of thy nakedness.

38. And I will judge thee, [b]as [c]women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

---

[a] See verse 20
[b] [h] with judgements of
[c] Leviticus 20:10, Deuteronomy 22:22

39. *And I will also give you into their hand, and they shall throw down thine [a]eminent places, and break down thy high places: [b]they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take [c]thy fair jewels, and leave you naked and bare.*

[Even the unbelievers knew that what she was doing was wrong, so they tore down her brothel houses, and the idols in high places that she erected to worship.]

40. *They shall also bring up a company against thee; and [d]they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.*

41. *And [e]they shall burn thy houses with fire, and shall execute judgement upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot: and thou also shall give no hire any more.*

42. *So, I will make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and angry no more.*

43. *Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but has fretted me in all these things: behold, therefore I will [f]also recompense thy ways upon thy head, says the Lord GOD; and thou shall not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.*

O Prostitute, hear the word of the LORD: The Lord GOD says: Because I see your filthy sins, your adultery with your lovers~ your worshipping of idols ~ and the slaying of your children as sacrifices to your gods, this is what I am going to do to you: I will gather all-of your allies ~ these lovers of yours, that you have sinned with, both those you loved, and those you hated, and I will make you naked before them, that they may see you (as you really are).

I will punish you as a murderess is punished, and as a woman breaking wedlock, by living with other men. I will give you to your lovers ~ these many nations ~ to destroy, and they will knock down your brothels and idol altars, and strip you and take your beautiful clothes and jewels, and leave you naked and ashamed.

They will burn your homes, punishing you before the eyes of many women. And I will see to it that you stop your adulteries with other gods, and end your payments to your allies for their love. Then at last will my fury against you die away; and my jealousy against you will end, and I will be quiet and my anger will not be directed at you anymore.

But first, because you have not remembered your youth, but have angered me by all these evil things that you do, I will fully repay you for all-of your sins, says the Lord. For you are thankless in addition to all-of your faults. [Please remember, in the Old Testament, the High Priest offered a sacrifice for the sins of the nation, once a year ~ and if that sacrifice was accepted, then God forgave those sins for the next 12 months ~ BUT THEY WERE NEVER FORGOTTEN! He could send a prophet to remind them of their past sins at any time]. In the NEW Covenant, the sins are **FORGIVE** and **FORGOTTEN!**

44. *Behold, everyone that uses proverbs shall use this proverb against thee, saying; As is the mother, so is here daughter.*

45. *Thou are thy mother's daughter, that loathes her husband and her children; and thou are the sister of thy sisters; which loathes their husbands and their children; [g]your mother was a Hittite, and your father was an Amorite.*

46. *And thine elder sister is [h]Samaria, she, and thy daughters that dwell at thy left hand; and [i]thy younger sister that dwells at thy right hand, is [j]Sodom and her daughters.*

47. *Yet thou hast not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but [k]as if that were a very little thing, thou was corrupted more than they in all-of your ways.*

---

[a] See verses 24-25
[b] See 23:26
[c] [h] instruments of thine ornament
[d] John 8:5,7
[e] 2 Kings 25:9, Jeremiah 39:8, 52:13
[f] See 7:4
[g] See verse 3
[h] See verses 51,53,55
[i] [h] less than thou
[j] Isaiah 1:10
[k] [h] that was loathed as a small thing

48. *As I live, says the Lord GOD, [a]Sodom thy sister has not done, nor her daughters, as you have done, you and your daughters.*
49. *Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom; pride, [b]fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her, and in her daughters;* ***neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and the needy.***
50. *And they were haughty, and [c]committed abominations before me: Therefore [d]I took them away, as I saw good.*
51. *Neither has Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou have multiplied thine abominations more than they, and [e]has justified they sisters in all thine abominations that thou hast done.*
52. *[f]Thou also, which has judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou has committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than you; Yes, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou has justified thy sisters.*
53. *When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of their captives in-the-midst-of them again.*
54. *That thou may bear thy own shame, and maybe confounded in all that thou has done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.*
55. *When thy sisters Sodom and their daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then you and your daughters shall return to your former estate*
56. *For thy sister Sodom was not [g]mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy [h]pride.*
57. *Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of [i]Syria, and all that are roundabout her, the daughters of the Philistines, which [j]despise thee roundabout.*
58. *Thou hast [k]borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, says the Lord.*

'Like mother ~ like daughter' ~ that is what everyone is saying about you. For your mother loathed her husband, and her children, and you do too! And you are exactly like your sisters, for they despised their husbands and their children too. Your mother must have been a Hittite and your father an Amorite.

Your older sister is Samaria, living with her daughters north of you, and your younger sister is Sodom, with her daughters living in the south. You have not merely sinned as they do ~ no, that was nothing to you; in a very short time you far surpassed them.

As I live, the Lord GOD says; Sodom and her daughters have never been as wicked as you and your daughters. You sister Sodom's sins were pride, and laziness, and too much food, while the poor and the needy suffered outside her door. She insolently worshipped many idols and I watch. Therefore, I crushed her.

Even Samaria has not committed half of your sins. You have worshipped idols far more than your sisters have; they seem almost righteous in comparison to you! Don't be surprised then by the lighter punishment they get. For your sins are so awful, that in comparison with you, your sisters seem almost innocent! (But someday I will restore the fortunes of Sodom and Samaria again, and those of Judah too.) Your terrible punishment will be a consolation to them, for it will be greater than theirs.

Yes, your sisters Sodom and Samaria, and all their people will be restored again, and Judah too will prosper in that day. In your proud days you held Sodom in unspeakable

---

[a] Matthew 10:15, 11:24
[b] Genesis 13:10
[c] Genesis 13:13, 18:20, 19:5
[d] Genesis 19:24
[e] Jeremiah 3:11
[f] Romans 2:3
[g] [h] for a report
[h] [h] pride or excellences
[i] [h] Aram
[j] [h] spoil
[k] [h] borne them

contempt. But now your greater wickedness has been exposed to all the world, and you are the one who is scorned ~ by Edom, and all her neighbours and by all the Philistines. This is part of your punishment for all-of your sins, says the Lord.

59. *For thus says the Lord GOD; I will even deal with thee and thou hast done, which has despised [a]the oath in breaking the covenant.*
60. *Nevertheless, [b]I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee [c]an everlasting covenant.*
61. *Then shall thou remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shall receive [d]thy sisters, thine elder and they younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.*
62. *And I will establish my covenant with thee; and you shall know that I AM the LORD:*
63. *That thou may remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth anymore because of thy shame, when I am pacified towards thee for all that thou hast done, says the Lord GOD.*

For the Lord GOD says: I will repay you for your broken promises. You lightly broke your solemn vows to me, yet I will keep the pledge that I made to you when I was young. I will establish an everlasting covenant with you forever, and you will remember with shame all-of the evil that you have done; and you will be overcome by my favour when I take your sisters, Sodom and Samaria and make them your daughters, for you to rule over. You will know that you do not deserve this gracious act, for you did not keep my covenant. I will, reaffirm my covenant with you, and you will know that I AM the Lord.

Despite what you have done, I will be kind to you again; you will cover your mouth in silence and in shame when I forgive you all that you have done, says the Lord GOD.

Chapter 17: Parable of the Two Eagles & a Vine

1. *And the word of the Lord came unto me saying;*
2. *Son of Man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the House of Israel:*
3. *And say; Thus says the Lord God; [e]A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which hand[f]divers (many) colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar.*
4. *He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and he carried it into as land of traffick; he set it into a city of merchants.*
5. *He took also the seed of the land, and [g]planted it [h]in a fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree.*
6. *And it grew, and became a spreading vine, [i]of low stature, whose branches turned towards him, and the roots thereof were under him; and so, it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.*
7. *There was also another great eagle, with great wings and many feathers; and behold, [j]this vine did bend her roots towards him, and shot forth here branches towards him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.*
8. *And it was planted in a good [k]soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.*
9. *Say thou, Thus, says the Lord GOD: Shall it prosper? Shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it withers? It shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power of many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.*

---

[a] Deuteronomy 29:12,14
[b] Leviticus 26:42
[c] Jeremiah 32:40, 50:5
[d] See verses 45-46
[e] Jeremiah 48:40
[f] [h] embroidering
[g] [h] put it in a field of seed
[h] Deuteronomy 8:7-9
[i] See verse 14
[j] Leviticus 26:42
[k] [h] Field

10. *Yes, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? [a]Shall it not utterly wither, when the [b]east wind touches it? It shall wither in the furrows where it grew.*

Then this message came to me from the Lord: "Son of dust, give this riddle to the people of Israel: A Great Eagle with broad wings, full of many coloured feathers, came to Lebanon, and plucked off the green shoots at the top of the tallest cedar tree and carried them into a city filled with merchants. There he planted it is fertile ground beside a broad river, where it would grow quickly as a willow tree. It took root and grew and became a low but spreading vine, that turned towards the eagle and produced strong branches and luxuriant leaves. But when another great, broad winged, full feathered eagle came along, this tree sent its roots and branches out towards him instead, even though it was already in good soil, with plenty of water, to become a splendid vine, producing much leaves and fruit. Therefore, the Lord GOD asks: Shall I let this tree grow and prosper? NO! I will pull it out, roots and all! I will cut off its branches and let its leaves wither and die. It will pull out easily enough ~ it won't take a big crew, or a lot of equipment to do that. Though the vine began so well, will it thrive? NO! It will wither away completely when the east wind touches it, dying in the same choice soil where it hand-grown so well. [God Almighty provided good soil and plenty of water for this plant to grow, but it was not satisfied with that, and went looking after other sources. We have to be careful that we do not fall into the same trap].

11. *Moreover, the word of the Lord came to me saying;*
12. *Say now to the rebellious house, know you not what these things mean? Tell them; Behold [c]the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and has taken the King thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;*
13. *And has taken the King's seed and made a covenant with him, [d]and has [e]taken an oath of him: he has also taken [f]the mighty of the land:*
14. *That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, [g]but that by keeping its covenant it might stand.*
15. *But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors [h]into Egypt, that they may give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? Shall he escape which does such things? Or shall he break the covenant and be delivered?*
16. *As I live, says the Lord GOD, surely in the place where the King dwells that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant, he brakes, even him [i]in the midst of Babylon he shall die.*
17. *Neither shall [j]Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.*
18. *Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when lo, he has [k]given his hand and done all these things, shall he escape?*
19. *Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD: As I live, surely mine oath that he has despised, and my covenant that he has broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.*
20. *And [l]I will; spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and [m]will plead with him there for his trespass that he has trespassed against me.*

---

[a] See 19:12, Jeremiah 4:11, Hosea 13:15
[b] Jeremiah 18:17
[c] 2 Kings 24:11-12
[d] See verse 3
[e] Brought him to an oath
[f] 2 Kings 24:15
[g] [h] To keep his covenant is to stand to it.
[h] Jeremiah 37: 5-7
[i] 2 Kings 25:7
[j] Jeremiah 44:30
[k] 1 Chronicles 29:24
[l] See 12:13
[m] See 20:35-36

21. [D] *And all his fugitive with all [a]his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all the winds: and you shall know that I, the Lord have spoken it.*

Then this message came to me from the Lord: Ask these rebels of Israel: Don't you understand what this riddle of the eagles means? Therefore, I will tell you:

Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, [the first of the two eagles], came to Jerusalem and took away her king and princes [her topmost buds & shoots] and brought them to Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar made a covenant with a member of the royal family [King Zedekiah] and made him take an oath of loyalty. He took a seedling and planted it in fertile ground beside a broad river and he exiled the top men of Israel's government, so that Israel would not be strong again and revolt. But by keeping her promises, Israel could be respected, and maintain her identity.

Nevertheless, King Zedekiah rebelled against Babylon, sending ambassadors to Egypt to seek for a great army and many horses to fight against Nebuchadnezzar. But will Israel prosper by breaking all-of her promises like that?? NO! For as I live, says the Lord, the King of Israel shall die. [Nebuchadnezzar will pull out the tree, roots and all!] Zedekiah shall die in Babylon, where the king lives who gave him his power, and whose covenant he despised and broke.

Pharaoh and all-of his mighty army shall fail to help Israel, when the king of Babylon lays siege to Jerusalem (the second time) and slaughters many lives. For the king of Israel broke his promise after swearing to obey; therefore, he shall not escape.

The Lord GOD says; As I live, surely, I will punish him for despising the solemn oath that he made in my name ~ which he broke. I will throw my net over him and he shall be captured in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon and deal with him there for this treason against me. [It is treason against God, because He swore a solemn oath in God's name, which he despised and broke] And all-of the best soldiers of Israel will be killed by the sword, and those remaining in the city will be scattered to the four winds. Then you will know that I, the Lord, have spoken these words.

22. [S, M] *Thus says the Lord GOD: I will also [b]take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs [c]a tender one, and will plant it [d]upon a high mountain and eminent.*

23. [S, M] *[e]In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it; and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be as goodly cedar; and [f]under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadows of the branches shall they dwell.*

24. [S, M] *And all the trees of the field shall know that I the Lord have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done it.*

The Lord God says: I, Myself, will take the finest and most tender twig from the top of the highest cedar, and I, myself, will plant it on the top of Israel's highest mountain. It shall become a noble cedar, bringing forth branches and bearing fruit. Animals of every kind will gather under it; and its branches will shelter every kind of bird. And everyone shall know that it is I, the LORD, who cuts down the high trees and exalts the low, that I make the green tree to wither, and the dry tree to grow. I, the LORD, have said that I would do it, and I Will! [God always says what He means and does what He says].

---

[a] See 12:14
[b] See verse 3
[c] Isaiah 53:2, Matthew 1:12-13
[d] Psalm 2:6
[e] See 20:40
[f] See 31:6

Chapter 18: The Proverb of Sour Grapes

1. *The word of the Lord came unto me again saying:*
2. *What mean ye that [a]you use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying; [b]The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?*
3. *As I live, says the Lord GOD, you shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.*
4. *Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine; [c]the soul that sins ~ it shall die.*

THEN, the Lord's message came to me again. "Why do people use this proverb about the land of Israel; The children are punished for their father's sins? As I live, says the Lord GOD, you will not use this proverb any more in Israel, for all souls are mine to judge ~ fathers and sons alike ~ and my rule is this: It is for a man's own sins that he will die.

5. *But if a man is just, and do [d]that which is lawful and right,*
6. *And has not [e]eaten upon the mountains, (eaten food offered to idols), neither [f]has he lifted-up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither has he defiled his neighbour's wife, neither [g]has he come near to a menstruous woman,*
7. *And has not oppressed any, but [h]has restored to the debtor his pledge, has spoiled none by violence, has given his bread to the hungry, and has covered the naked with a garment;*
8. *[i]He that has not given forth upon [j]usury, neither has taken any [k]increase, that has withdrawn his hand from iniquity; [l]has executed true judgement between man and man.*
9. *Has walked in my statutes, and kept my judgements, He is just and [m]he shall surely live, says the Lord GOD.*

In these 5 verses, God Almighty lays out, what He defines as a righteous man, and we all should try to fulfil these attributes.

a. But if a man <u>be just</u>, and
b. <u>does that which is lawful and right,</u> and
c. has not gone out to the mountains, <u>to feast before idols of Israel to worship them,</u> and
d. <u>does not commit adultery</u>,
e. <u>nor lie with a woman in the time of her menstruation</u>, and
f. <u>Is a merciful creditor</u>, not
g. <u>holding onto items given to him in pledge by poor debtors</u>, and is
h. <u>no robber</u>,
i. <u>but gives food to the hungry,</u>
j. and <u>clothes to those in need</u>, and
k. <u>grants loans to those in need **without interest**</u>**,** and
l. <u>stays away from sin,</u> and
m. <u>is honest and fair when judging others</u>, and

---

[a] See 16:44
[b] Jeremiah 31:29
[c] Jeremiah 31:30, Galatians 3:10
[d] [h] Judgement and Justice
[e] See verses 11,15, 22:9, Deuteronomy 12:2
[f] Deuteronomy 4:19, Psalm 123:1
[g] Leviticus 18:19
[h] Exodus 22:26
[i] See 22:12
[j] Exodus 22:25, Jeremiah 15:10
[k] Leviticus 25:36
[l] Deuteronomy 1:16, Zechariah 8:16
[m] See 20:11, Amos 5:4

n. <u>obeys the law,</u>

that man is just, says the Lord, and he shall surely live.

10. If he begets a son who is a [a]robber, a shedder of blood, and [b]that does the like to any one of these things.

11. And that does not any of those duties, but even has eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12. [c]Has oppressed the poor and needy, has spoiled by violence, has not restored the pledge, and has lifted-up his eyes to the idols, has committed abominations,

*13. Has given forth upon usury (loan interest), and has taken increase; shall he not live? **He shall not live:** he has done all these abominations; **he shall surely die;** [d]his [e]blood shall be upon him.*

But if a man has a son who is a robber or a murderer, and who fulfils none of his responsibilities, who refuses to obey the laws of God, but worships idols on the mountains, and commits adultery, and oppresses the poor and the needy, and robs his debtors by refusing to let them redeem what they have given him in pledge, and loves idols and worships them, and loans out his money with interest ~ shall that man live? NO! **He shall surely die ~ and it shall be his own fault.**

Up until this time the Jews were told that "the sins of the father" shall pass down to his children's, children's children, but now a new revelation from Almighty God.

But then God says; Just so that you don't misunderstand me, I will tell you again, in a different way.

14. Now, lo, if he begets a son, that sees all his father's sins which he has done, and considers, and does not such like,

15. That has not eaten upon the mountains, neither has lifted-up his eyes to idols of the house of Israel, has not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16. Neither has oppressed anybody, [f]has not withholden the pledge, neither has spoiled by violence, but has given his bread to the hungry, and has covered the naked with a garment,

*17. That has taken off his hand from the poor, that has not received usury nor increase, has executed my judgements, has walked in my statutes; **he shall not die for the iniquity of his father; he shall surely live.***

18. As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence and did that which was not good among his people, lo, even [g]he shall die in his iniquity.

But if this sinful man has, in turn, a son, who sees all-of his father's wickedness, so that he fears God and decides against that kind of life; and doesn't go up onto the mountains to feast before the idols and worship them, and does not commit adultery, and is fair to those who borrow from him, and doesn't rob them, but feeds the hungry and feeds the needy, and helps the poor, and does not loan money at interest, and obeys my laws ~ **he shall not die because of his father's sins; he shall surely live. But his father shall die for his own sins, because he is cruel and robs and does wrong.**

19. Yet, says you; WHY? [h]Does not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son has done that which is lawful and right, and has kept all-of my statutes, and has done them, he shall surely live.

---

[a] [h] breaker up of a house

[b] [h] that does to his brother besides any of these

[c] See 22:29

[d] Leviticus 20:9,11, See 32:4

[e] [h] his bloods

[f] [h]Has not pledged the pledge

[g] See 3:128

[h] Exodus 20:5

20. *[a]The soul that sins, is the soul that shall die. [b]The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; [c]the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.*
21. *BUT if the wicked will turn from all-of his sins that he has committed, and keep all-of my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, He shall not die.*
22. *[d]And all his transgressions that he has committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he has done, he shall live.* [**HERE IS A GREAT PROMISE FROM GOD ABOUT REPENTANCE!]**
23. *[e]Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? Says the Lord GOD: and not that he should return from his (wicked) ways and live?*
24. *But [f]when the righteous turns away from his righteousness, and commits iniquities, and does according to all the abominations that the wicked man does, shall he live? [g]All-of the righteousness that he has done shall not be mentioned: In his trespass that he has trespassed, and in his sin that he has sinned, in them shall he die.*

"'What?' you ask. 'Doesn't the son pay for his father's sins?' NO! For is the son does what is right, and keeps my laws, he shall surely live. The one who sins, is the one who dies. The son shall not be punished for his father's sins, nor the father for his sons. The righteous person will be rewarded for his own goodness and the wicked person for his wickedness."

"But if a wicked person turns away from all-of his sins and begins to obey my laws and do what is just and right, he shall surely live and not die. All-of his past sins shall be forgotten, and he shall live because of his goodness. Do you think that I like to see the wicked die? Asks the Lord. Of course not! I only want him to turn from his wicked ways and live. However, if a righteous person turns to sinning and acts like any other sinner, should he be allowed to live? NO! Of course not! All-of his previous goodness will be forgotten and he shall die for his sins.

25. *[h]Yet you say; The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now O house of Israel; Is not my ways equal? Are not your ways unequal?*
26. *When a righteous man turns away from his righteousness and commits iniquity, and dies in them: for his iniquity that he has done he shall die.*
27. *Again, when a wicked man turns away from his wickedness that he has committed, and does that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.*
28. *Because he considers and turns away from all-of his transgressions that he has committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.*
29. *Yet, says the House of Israel; The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? Are not your ways unequal?* ***JUDGEMENT UP ON ALL NATIONS!***
30. *Therefore, I [i]will judge you, O house of Israel, everyone according to his ways, says the Lord God. [j]Repent and turn [k]yourselves from all-of your transgressions: so that iniquity will not be your ruin.*
31. *Cast away from you all-of your transgressions, whereby you have transgressed; and make [l]a new heart, and a new spirit; for why will you die, O house of Israel?*
32. *For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dies; says the Lord GOD: Wherefore turn [m]yourselves and live; Yes!*

Yet you say; 'The Lord isn't being fair!' Listen to me, O people of Israel. Am I the one who is unfair, or is it you? When a good man turns away from being good and begins to sinning

---

[a] See verse 4
[b] Deuteronomy 24:16
[c] Isaiah 3:10-11
[d] See 33:16
[e] See 33:11, 1 Timothy 2:4,6; 2 Peter 3:9
[f] See 3:30, 33:12-13,18
[g] 2 Peter 2:20-21
[h] See verse 29, 33:17,20
[i] See 7:3,8; 33:20
[j] Matthew 3:2, Revelation 2:5
[k] [h] others
[l] See 11:19, 36:36, Ephesians 4:23
[m] [h] others

and dies in his sins, he dies for the evil that he has done. And if a wicked person turns away from his wickedness and obeys the law, and does what is right, he shall save his soul, for he has thought it over and decided to turn away from his sins and live a good life. He shall surely live ~ he shall not die.'

"And yet the people of Israel keep saying: 'The Lord God is unfair!' O people of Israel, it is you who are unfair, not I. I will judge each of you, O Israel, and punish or reward, each according to your own actions (or inactions). Oh, turn from your sins while there is still time. Put them behind you, and receive a new heart, and a new Spirit. For why will you die, O Israel? I do not enjoy seeing you die," the Lord GOD says. "Turn, turn and live!"

Chapter 19: A Lamentation for Israel

1. *Moreover, [a]take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,*
2. *And say; What is thy mother? A lioness; she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.*
3. *And she brought up one of her whelps; [b]it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.*
4. *The nations also heard of him; and he was taken in their pit, and [c]they brought him with chains into the land of Egypt.*
5. *Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took [d]another of her whelps, and made him a young lion.*
6. *And he went up and down among the lions, he [e]became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men.*
7. *And he knew their [f]desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fullness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.*
8. *[g]Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit.*
9. *And [h]they put in ward [i]in chains, and brought him to the King of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more by heard upon the mountains of Israel.*

Sing This Death Dirge for The Leaders of Israel; What a woman your mother was ~ like a lioness. Her children were like lion's cubs. One of her cubs [King Jehoahaz] grew into a strong young lion, and learned to catch prey and became a man-eater. Then the nations called out their hunters and trapped him in a pit and brought him in chains to Egypt.

When Israel, the mother lion, saw that all her hopes for him were gone, she took another of her cubs and [King Jehoiachin] and taught him to be 'king of the beasts'. He became a leader among the lions and learned to catch prey, and he too became a man-eater.

He demolished the palaces of the surrounding nations and ruined their cities; their farms were desolate; their crops were destroyed; everyone in the land shook with terror when they heard him roar. Then the armies of the nations surrounded him, coming from every side, and trapped him in a pit and captured him. They prodded him into a cage and brought him before the King of Babylon. He was held in captivity, so that his voice could never again be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

---

[a] Jeremiah 7:29, see 26:17, 27:2

[b] 2 Kings 23:31-32; see verse 6

[c] 2 Kings 23:33, 2 Chronicles 36:4, Jeremiah 22:11-12

[d] 2 Kings 23:34.36; 2 Chronicles 36:5

[e] Jeremiah 22:13-18

[f] [h] their widows

[g] 2 Kings 24:2

[h] 2 Chronicles 36:6, Jeremiah 22:18

[i] [h] in hooks

10. *Their mother is [a]like a vine [b]in thy blood, planted by the waters; she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.*
11. *And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and [c]her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.*
12. *But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and [d]the east wind dried up her fruit; her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.*
13. *And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.*
14. *And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which has devoured her fruit, so that she has no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. [e]This is the lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.*

Your mother was like a vine beside an irrigation ditch, with lush, green foliage, because of all the water. Its strongest branch became a ruler's sceptre and it was very great, towering above the others and noticed from far away. But the vine was uprooted in fury, and thrown down to the ground. Its branches were broken and withered by a strong wind from the east; the fruit was destroyed by fire. Now the vine is planted in the wilderness where the ground in hard and dry. It is decaying from within; [It is being destroyed by sin from within], no strong branch remains.

The fulfilment of this prophecy has already begun, and there is more ahead, and it is not good!

Chapter 20: God refuses to Meet with the Elders of Israel

1. *And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, that certain of [f]the elders of Israel came to inquire of the Lord, and sat before me.*
2. *Then came the word of the Lord to me saying;*
3. *Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them; Thus says the Lord GOD; Are you come to inquire of me? As I live, says the Lord God, [g]I will not be inquired of by you.*
4. *Wilt thou [h]judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge them? [i]Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers;*

Late in July, some six years after King Jeconiah was captured, some of the elders of Israel came to ask instructions from the Lord, and sat before me awaiting His reply. Then the Lord gave me this message; "Son of dust, say to the elders of Israel; The Lord GOD says; How dare you come to me and ask for my help?

I swear that I will tell you nothing. Judge them, son of dust; condemn them; tell them of all-of the sins of this nation, from the time of their fathers until now."

5. *And say unto them; Thus says the Lord GOD: In the day [j]when I chose Israel and [k]lifted-up mine hand unto the seed of the hand of Jacob, and [l]made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted-up mine hand unto them, saying: [m]I AM the Lord your GOD;*
6. *In the day that I lifted-up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is [n]the glory of all the lands:*

---

[a] See 15:6
[b] [h] in the quietness
[c] See 31:3
[d] See 17:10
[e] See verse 1
[f] See 8:1
[g] See 14:3
[h] [h] plead for them
[i] See 16:2
[j] Exodus 6:7, Deuteronomy 7:6
[k] [h] swore
[l] Exodus 3:8, 4:31
[m] Exodus 20:2
[n] Psalm 48:2, Zechariah 7:14

7. *Then said I unto them; [a]Cast you away every man the abomination of thine eyes, and defile not yourselves with [b]the idols of Egypt; I AM the Lord your GOD.*
8. *But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abomination of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: [c]Then I said: I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them, in-the-midst-of the land of Egypt.*
9. *[d]But I wrought [e]for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.*

Tell them; The Lord GOD says; When I chose Israel and revealed myself to her in Egypt, I swore to her and her descendants, that I would bring them out of Egypt, to a land that I had discovered and explored for them ~ a good land, flowing as it were with milk and honey, the best of all the lands anywhere.

Then I said to them: Get rid of every idol; do not defile yourselves with the Egyptian gods, for I AM the Lord your God. But they rebelled against me and would not listen. They did not get rid of their idols, nor forsake the gods of Egypt. Then I thought, I will pour out my fury upon them and fulfil my anger against them while they are still in Egypt. But I did not do it, for I acted to protect the honour of my name, lest the Egyptians laugh at Israel's God, who couldn't keep them back from harm.

10. *Wherefore [f]I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.*
11. *And [g]I gave them my statutes, and [h]shewed them my judgements, which if a man does, he shall live in them.*
12. *Moreover, also I gave them [i]my Sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that [j]I AM the Lord that sanctify them.*
13. *But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: They walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgements, which if a man does, he shall even live in them; and my Sabbaths they greatly polluted; [k]then I said: I would pour out my fury on them [l]in the wilderness, to consume them.*
14. *[m]But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.*
15. *Yet I [n]lifted-up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all the lands.*
16. *Because they despised my judgements, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my Sabbaths; for their [o]hearts went after their idols.*
17. *Nevertheless, [p]mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end to them in the wilderness.*
18. *But I said unto their children in the wilderness; Walk ye not in [q]the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgements, nor defile yourselves with their idols:*
19. *I AM the Lord your GOD; [r]walk in my statutes, and keep my judgements and do them;*

---

[a] See 18:31
[b] Leviticus 18:3, Joshua 24:14
[c] See 7:8
[d] Isaiah 48:11, See 36:11
[e] Nehemiah 9:10, Psalm 106:8, Isaiah 63:14
[f] Exodus 13:18,20
[g] Deuteronomy 4:8
[h] [h] made them to know
[i] Exodus 20:8-9, Nehemiah 9:14
[j] Leviticus 21:23
[k] Compare with Exodus 16:27-28
[l] Numbers 14:29, 26:25, Psalm 106:23
[m] See verse 9
[n] Numbers 14:28-29, Psalm 95:11
[o] Numbers 15:39, Psalm 78:37
[p] See 5:11
[q] Joshua 24:14
[r] Deuteronomy chapters 6-12

20. And [a]hallow my Sabbaths; and [b]they shall be a sign between me and you, that you may know that I AM your God.

21. Notwithstanding [c]the children rebelled against me; they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgements to do them, which if a man does, he shall even live in them; they polluted my Sabbaths: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22. Nevertheless, I withdrew my hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23. I lifted-up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would [d]scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

24. Because they had not executed my judgements, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my Sabbaths, and their eyes were after their father's idols.

25. [e]Wherefore, I gave them also statutes that were not good, and judgements, whereby they should not live;

26. And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that [f]they caused to pass through the fire all that opened the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that [g]they might know that I AM the Lord.

So, I brought my people out of Egypt, right before the Egyptians' eyes and led them into the wilderness. There I gave them my laws, so that they could live by keeping them. And I gave them the Sabbaths ~ a day of rest every seventh day ~ as a symbol between them and me, to remind them that it is I, the Lord, who sanctifies them, that they are truly my people.

But Israel rebelled against me. There in the wilderness they refused my laws. They would not obey my rules, even though obeying them means life. And they misused my Sabbaths. Then I thought, I will pour out my fury upon them and utterly consume them in the desert.

But again, I refrained in order to protect the honour of my name, lest the nations who saw me bring them out of Egypt would say that it was because I couldn't care for them that I destroyed them.

But I swore to them in the wilderness that I would not bring them into the land that I had given them, a land full of milk and honey, the choicest spot on earth, because they laughed at my laws, ignored my wishes, and violated my Sabbaths ~ their hearts were with their idols. Nevertheless, I spared them. I did not finish them off in the wilderness. [This generation was allowed to die in the wilderness.]

Then I spoke to their children and said: Don't follow in your father's footsteps. Don't defile yourselves with your father's idols, for I AM the Lord your GOD. Follow my laws, keep my ordinances; hallow my Sabbaths; for they are a symbol of the contract (Covenant) between us to help you remember that I AM the Lord your GOD.

But their children also rebelled against me. The refused my laws ~ the laws that, if a person keeps them, he shall live. And they defiled my Sabbaths. So, then I said: Now at last I will pour out my fury upon you in the wilderness.

Nevertheless, again, I withdrew my judgement against them to protect my name among the nations who has seen my power, in bringing them out of Egypt. But I took a solemn oath against them while they were still in the wilderness, that I would scatter them, dispersing them to the ends of the earth, because they did not obey my laws, but scorned them and violated my Sabbaths, and longed for their father's idols. I let them adopt

---

[a] Jeremiah 17:22

[b] Genesis 9:12, 17:11

[c] Numbers 15:1-2

[d] Deuteronomy 28:64

[e] Psalm 81:12, Acts 7:42, Romans 1:24, 2 Thessalonians 2:11

[f] 2 Kings 21:6, 2 Chronicles 28:3, 33:6, Jeremiah 32:35

[g] See 6:7, and 20:38,42, 44

customs and laws which were worthless. Through the keeping of them they could not attain life. In the hope that they would draw back in horror, and know that I alone am God, I let them pollute themselves with the very gifts that I gave them. They burnt their firstborn children as offerings to their gods!

27. *Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them; Thus, says the Lord GOD; Yet in this your father has blasphemed me, in that they have [a]committed a trespass against me.*
28. *For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted-up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw [b]every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out their drink offerings.*
29. *Then [c]I said unto them; What is the high place whereunto you go? And the name is called Bamah unto this day.*
30. *Wherefore say into the house of Israel; Thus says the Lord GOD: Are you polluted after the manner of your fathers? And commit whoredoms after their abominations?*
31. *For when you offer [d]your gifts, when you make your sons pass through the fire, you pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day; and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? [e]As I live, says the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired of by you.*
32. *And that which comes into your mind shall not be at all, that you say, 'we will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone'.*

"Son of dust, tell them that the Lord GOD says; Your fathers continued to blaspheme and betray me when I brought them out of Egypt and into the land that I promised them, for they offered sacrifices and incense on every high hill and under every tree! They roused my fury as they offered up their sacrifices to their 'gods'. They brought their perfumes and incense and poured out their drink offerings to them!

I said to them; 'What is this place of sacrifice where you go?" And so, it is still called 'The Place of Sacrifice' that is how it got its name.

The Lord wants to know whether you are going to pollute yourselves, just as your fathers did, and keep on worshipping idols? For when you offer gifts to them and give your little sons to them to be burnt to ashes, as you do even today, (by having abortions) shall I listen to you, or help you, O Israel?

As I live, the Lord GOD says; I will not give you any message, even though you have come to me to ask. "What you have in your minds will not be done ~ to be like the nations all around you, serving gods of wood and stone."

33. [LD] *As I live, says the Lord GOD; surely with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you;*
34. [LD] *And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein you are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out.*
35. [LD] *And I will bring you into [f]the wilderness of the people, and there will [g]I plead with you [h]face to face.*
36. [LD] [i]*Like I pleaded with your fathers, in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, says the Lord GOD.*

---

[a] [h] trespassed a trespass
[b] Isaiah 57;5, 65:7, See 6:13
[c] [h] I told them what the high place was ~ Bamah
[d] See 26 & 39
[e] See Verse 3
[f] See verse 10
[g] See 17:10
[h] Deuteronomy 5:4
[i] Numbers 14:21-23, 28-29

37. [LD] *And [a]I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:*

38. [LD] *And [b]I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and [c]they shall not enter into the Land of Israel: and you shall know that I AM the Lord.*

39. [LD] *As for you, O house of Israel, thus says the Lord GOD: [d]Go you, serve every one of his idols, and hereafter also, if you will not hearken unto me; but pollute you my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.*

40. [LD] *For [e]in mine holy mountain, in the mountain in the height of Israel, says the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all-of them in the land, shall serve me: there [f]will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings and your [g]firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.*

Prior to this time, the Jews were worshipping 'other gods' on the tops of mountains, in Egypt and other countries where they had been scattered. So, God Almighty says: From now on, you will worship me on the high mountain in Israel, there you will come to worship me, bring your offerings and your first fruits.

Of course, you realise that the Temple Mount is what God is referring to, which is Mount Moriah, the exact place where Abraham took his son (Isaac) to offer him as a sacrifice to God. And as the Angel of the Lord, Jesus, (in His spiritual form), was there to stop Abraham plunging the knife into the son of Promise.

41. [LD] *And I will accept you with your [h]sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein you have been scattered; and [i]I will be sanctified, in you before the heathen.*

42. [LD] *And you shall know that I AM the Lord, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for which I lifted-up mine hand to give it to your fathers.*

43. [LD] *And there shall you remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein you have been defiled; and [j]you shall loathe yourselves in your own sight, for all-of the evils that you have committed.*

44. [LD] *And you shall know that I AM the Lord, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O you house of Israel, says the Lord GOD."*

I will rule you with an iron fist and in great anger and with power. With might and fury, I will bring you out from the lands where you are scattered. And I will bring you into my desert judgement hall.

[Do you realise that God Almighty has a Desert Judgement Hall? A place where you have to face God without any of your assistants, or aides, or resources.]

I will judge you there, and get rid of the rebels among you, just like I did in the wilderness, after I brought you out of Egypt. [All the rebels, a whole generation of people over 20 years of age, when they left Egypt, died in the wilderness, except Joshua and Kaleb].

I will count you carefully, and let only a small quota return. And the others (the rebels) and all those who sin against me ~ I will purge from among you. **They shall not enter Israel**, but I will bring them out of the countries, where they are in exile.

[They will come out from among the nations where they have been exiled, but will die, **because they will not enter Israel.]** And when that happens, you will know that I AM the Lord.

---

[a] Leviticus 27:32, Jeremiah 33:13
[b] See 34:17,20,22
[c] See 13:9
[d] Judges 10:14, Amos 4:4
[e] Isaiah 56:7, see 17:23
[f] See 44:30
[g] [h] chief
[h] [h] savour of rest
[i] Numbers 20:12, see 26:22,25
[j] See 6:9

O Israel, the Lord GOD says; "If you insist on worshipping your idols, go right ahead, but then don't bring your gifts to me as well! Such desecration of my Holy Name must stop! For at Jerusalem in my holy mountain, all Israel shall worship me," says the Lord. "There shall I accept you, and require you to bring your offerings and the finest of your gifts. You will be to me, as an offering of perfumed incense, when I bring you back from exile, and the nations will see the great change in your hearts.

Then, when I have brought you home, to the land that I promised your fathers, you will know that I AM the Lord. Then, you will look back at all-of your sins and loathe yourselves because of the evil that you have done. And when I have honoured my name, by blessing you, despite your wickedness, then, O Israel, you will know that I AM the Lord.

45. Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me saying:

46. Son of man, [a]set your face towards the south, and drop thy word towards the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;

47. And say to the forest of the south; Hear the word of the Lord: Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every [b]green tree in thee, and every [c]dry tree; the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces [d]from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

48. And all flesh shall see that I, the Lord, have kindled it; it shall not be quenched.

49. Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! They say of me, does he not [e]speak parables?

Chapter 21: The Sharp Bright Sword Against Israel

1. And the word of the Lord came unto me saying:

2. Son of man, [f]set they face towards Jerusalem, and drop thy word toward the holy places; and prophesy against the land of Israel.

3. And say to the land of Israel; Behold I AM against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and [g]will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked;

4. Seeing that I will cut off the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh, from the south to the north:

[Many people may be surprised by this verse, because they always thought that God punishes the wicked and protects the righteous, but here is a clear case to prove that concept is wrong. The righteous will also be punished "because they did not stop the people doing evil". This is a warning to all nations today. If there is evil in your nation and the righteous do not try to stop it, then you will also be included in the punishment of the wicked.]

5. That all flesh may know that I, the Lord, have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6. Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of thy loins; and with bitterness, sight before their eyes.

7. And it shall be, when they say unto thee; Wherefore sighest thee? That thou shall answer; For the tidings; because it comes; and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees [h]shall be weak as water; Behold, it comes, and shall be brought to pass, says the Lord GOD.

Then this message came to me from the Lord; "Son of dust, face towards Jerusalem and prophesy against Israel, and against my Temple[i]. For the Lord says: I AM against you, Israel. I will unsheathe my sword and destroy your people, good and bad alike.

---

[a] See 6:2, 21:2

[b] See 39:7, 43:7

[c] See 39:7, 43:7

[d] See 21:4

[e] See 16:44

[f] See 20:46

[g] Job 9:22

[h] [h] shall go into water

[i] [h] against the sanctuaries

I will not spare even the righteous. I will make a clean sweep throughout the land, from the Negev desert right up to your northern borders. All the world shall know that it is I, the Lord. His sword is in his hand, and it will not return to its sheath until all of its work is finished."

"Sigh and groan, before the people, son of dust, in your bitter anguish; sigh with grief and a broken heart. When they ask you why, tell them: Because of the fearsome news that God has given me. When it comes true, the boldest heart will melt with fear; all strength will disappear. Every spirit will faint; strong knees will tremble and become as weak as water. And the Lord GOD says; Your doom is on the way; my judgements will be fulfilled.

8. *Again, the word of the Lord came to me saying;*
9. *Son of man, prophesy, and say; [a]A sword, a sword, is sharpened and also furbished:*
10. *It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it might glitter; should we then make mirth? [b]It, contempt's the rod of my son, as every tree.*
11. *And he has given it to be furbished, that it may be handled, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.*
12. *Cry and howl, son of man; for it shall be upon my people; it shall be upon all-of the princes of Israel: [c]terrors by reasons of the sword shall be upon all-of my people; [d]smite therefore upon thy thigh.*
13. *Because it is a trial, and what if the sword contemns even the rod? It shall be no more, says the Lord. [alternate Hebrew translation; When the trial has been, what then? Shall they also not belong to the despising rod?]*
14. *Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thine [e]hands together, and let the sword be doubled a third time, the sword of the slain; it is the sword of the great men that are slain, [f]which enters into their privy chambers.*
15. *I have set the [g]point of the sword against all-of their gates, that their hearts may faint, and their ruins be multiplied: AH! It is made bright; it is [h]wrapped up for the slaughter.*
16. *[i]Go thee one way or other, either on the right hand, [j]or on the left hand, withersoever thy face is set;*
17. *I will smite mine hands together, and [k]I will cause my fury to rest; I, the Lord, have said it.*

Then again, this message came to me from GOD: "Son of dust, tell them this: A sword is being sharpened and polished for terrible slaughter. Now will you laugh? For those much stronger than you have perished under its power. It is ready now to be handed to the executioner. Son of dust, with sobbing, beat upon thy thigh, for that sword shall slay my people and all-of their leaders. All alike shall die. It will put them all to the test; and what chance do they have?" The Lord GOD asks.

"Prophesy to them in this way: Clap your hands vigorously, then take a sword and brandish it twice, to symbolise that great massacre that they face! Let their hearts melt with terror, for a sword glitters at every gate; it flashes like lightning; it is razor-edged for slaughter. O sword, slash to the right and slash to the left, wherever you will, wherever you want. And you have prophesied with clapping hands that I, The Lord, will smite Jerusalem and satisfy my fury."

18. *Then the word of the Lord came to me again, saying;*

---

[a] Deuteronomy 32:41
[b] [h] The rod of my son despises every tree
[c] [h] they are thrust down to the sword with my people
[d] Jeremiah 31:19
[e] [h] hand to hand
[f] 1 Kings 20:30
[g] [h] glittering (or fear)
[h] [h] sharpened
[i] See 14:17
[j] [h] set thyself, take the left hand
[k] [h] see 5:13

19. *Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the King of Babylon may come; both twains shall come forth out of one land; and choose thou a place, choose it at the head of the way of the city.*
20. *Appoint a way, that the sword may come to [a]Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.*
21. *For the King of Babylon stood at the [b]parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination; he made his [c]arrows bright, he consulted with [d]images, he looked in the liver.*
22. *At his right hand was the divination of Jerusalem, to appoint [e]captains, to open the mouth of the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, [f]to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.*
23. *And it shall be unto them a false divination in their sight, [g]to them that have sworn oaths; but he will call to remembrance the iniquity; that they may be taken.*
24. *Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD; Because you have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because I say, that you are come to remembrance, you shall be taken with the hand.*

Then this message came to me. The Lord God says; "Son of dust, make a map and on it trace two routes for the King of Babylon to follow ~ one to Jerusalem, and the other to Rabbah in Trans-Jordan[h]. And put a signpost at the fork in the road from Babylon. For the King of Babylon stands at the fork, uncertain whether to attack Jerusalem or to attack Rabbah. He will call his magicians to use divination, they will cast lots by shaking arrows from the quiver; they will sacrifice to idols and inspect the liver of their sacrifice. [Which was a very common form of divination, by which they thought that they could obtain information from their gods.]

They will decide to turn towards Jerusalem! With battering rams, they will go against the gates, shouting for the kill: they will build siege towers and make a hill against the walls to reach the top.

Jerusalem will not understand this treachery; how could the diviners make this terrible mistake? For Babylon is Judah's ally and has sworn to defend Jerusalem! But (the King of Babylon) will think only of the times the people rebelled. He will attack and defeat them.

"The Lords GOD says: Again and again, your guilt cries out against you, for your sins are open and unashamed. Wherever you go, whatever you do, all is filled with sin. And now the time of punishment has come.

25. *And thou, O [i]profane and [j]wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end,*
26. *Thus says the Lord GOD: Remove [k]the diadem and take off the crown: this shall not be the same; [l]exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.*
27. [F] *[m]I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: and it shall be no more; [n]until He comes, who's right it is and I will give it to him.*

O, King Zedekiah, evil prince of Israel, your final day of reckoning is here. Take off your jewelled crown, the Lord GOD says; The old order changes. Now the poor are exalted, and

---

[a] See 25:4-5; Jeremiah 49:2, Amos 1:14
[b] [h] mother of
[c] [h] knives
[d] [h] teraphim
[e] [h] battering rams
[f] See 4:2
[g] [h] for the oaths made unto them
[h] [h] Literally; Rabbah of the Amorites
[i] Leviticus 21:7,14
[j] 2 Chronicles 36:13, Jeremiah 52:2
[k] Exodus 28:4
[l] Luke 1:52
[m] [h] perverted, perverted, perverted, will I make it.
[n] Genesis 49:10, Zechariah 6:12-13, John 1:49

the rich brought very low. I will overturn, overturn, overturn the kingdom, so that even the new order that emerges will not succeed until the Man appears who has the right to do it. And I will give it all to him.

28. *And thou son of man, prophesy and say: Thus says the Lord GOD, [a]concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even say thou; the sword, the sword is drawn; for the slaughter it is furbished, to consume because of the glittering.*
29. *While they see vanity unto thee, while they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of them that are slain; of the wicked, whose day is come, when their iniquity shall have an end.*
30. *[b]Shall I call it to return unto its sheath? I will judge them in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.*
31. *And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee; [c]I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath; and deliver thee into the hands of [d]brutish men, and skilful to destroy.*
32. *Thou shall be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in-the-midst-of the land; [e]thou shall no more be remembered; for I the Lord have spoken it.*

"Son of dust, prophesy to the Ammonites too, for they mocked my people in their woe. Tell them this: Against you also my glittering sword is drawn from its sheath; it is sharpened and polished and flashes like lightning.

Your magicians and false prophets have told you lies of safety and success ~ that your gods will save you from the King of Babylon.

Thus, they have caused your death along with all the other wicked, for when the final day of reckoning has come you will be wounded unto death. Shall I return my sword to its sheath before I deal with you? NO! I will destroy you in your own country where you were born.

I will pour out my fury upon you and blow upon the fire of my wrath until it becomes a roaring conflagration, and I will deliver you into the hands of cruel men, skilled in destruction.

You are the fuel for the fire; your blood will be spilled in your own country, and you will be utterly wiped out, your memory lost in history. For I, the Lord have spoken it."

Chapter 22: Catalogue of Jerusalem's Sins

1. *Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me saying:*
2. *Now thou son of man, [f]wilt thou [g]judge, with thou judge the [h]bloody city? Yea, thou shalt [i]shew her all-of her abominations.*
3. *Then say thou; Thus says the Lord GOD: [j]The city sheddeth blood in-the-midst-of it, that [k]her time may come, and makes idols against herself, to defile herself.*
4. *Thou art become guilty in the blood that thou hast shed: and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years; therefore, have I made thee a [l]reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.*
5. *Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, which are [m]infamous and much vexed.*

---

[a] Jeremiah 25:21, 49:1; see 25:2-3,6,10; Zephaniah 2:8-10
[b] [h] cause it to return
[c] See 22:20-21
[d] [h] burnings
[e] See 25:10
[f] See 20:4
[g] [h] plead for
[h] [h] city of bloods
[i] [h] Make her know
[j] 2 Kings 21:16
[k] See 21:25
[l] See 5:14
[m] [h] polluted of name, much in vexation

6. *Behold, the princes of Israel, everyone was in thee to their [a]power to shed blood.*
7. *In thee [b]have they set let by father and mother; in-the-midst-of thee have they [c]dealt by [d]oppression with the stranger; in thee [e]have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.*
8. *Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my Sabbaths.*
9. *In thee are men that [f]carry tales to shed blood: and in thee [g]they eat upon the mountains; in-the-midst-of thee they commit lewdness.*
10. *In thee [h]have they discovered their father's nakedness: in thee have they humbled [i]her that was set apart for pollution.*
11. *And [j]one has committed abominations with his neighbour's wife; and another has [k]lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee has humbled his sister, his father's daughter.*
12. *In thee have the taken gifts to shed blood: [l]thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou have greedily gained off thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, says the Lord GOD.*

Now, another message came from the Lord. He said: "Son of dust, indict Jerusalem as the City of Murder. Publicly announce her terrible deeds. City of Murder, doomed and damned ~ City of Idols, filthy and foul ~ you are guilty of both murder and idolatry. Now comes your day of doom. You have reached the limit of you years. I will make you a laughing stock and a reproach to all the nations of the world. Near and far they will mock you, a city of infamous rebels."

"Every leader in Israel who lives within your walls is bent on murder. Fathers and mother are contemptuously ignored, immigrants and visitors are forced to pay you for your 'protection'; orphans and widows are wronged and oppressed. The things of God are all despised: my Sabbaths are ignored; Prisoners are falsely accused and sent to their deaths.

Every mountain top is filled with idols; lewdness is everywhere. There are men who commit adultery with their father's wives, and lie with menstruous women. Adultery with a neighbour's wife, a daughter-in-law, a half-sister, this is common. Hired murderers, loan racketeers and extortionists are everywhere. You never even think of me and my commands, the Lord GOD says.

13. *Behold, therefore [m]I have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which has been made in-the-midst-of thee.*
14. *[n]Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the Lord, have spoken it and I will do it.*
15. *And [o]I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and [p]will consume the filthiness out of thee.*
16. *And thou [q]shall take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, [r]and thou shall know that I am the Lord.*
17. *And the word of the Lord came unto me saying;*
18. *Son of man, the House of Israel is to me become [s]dross; all they are brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in-the-midst-of the furnace: they are even [t]the [u]dross of silver.*

---

[a] [h] arm
[b] Deuteronomy 27:16
[c] Exodus 22:21
[d] [h] by deceit
[e] Exodus 22:22
[f] [h] of slanders
[g] See 18:6
[h] Leviticus 18:7-8
[i] Leviticus 18:19
[j] [h] every one
[k] [h] by lewdness
[l] See 18:8
[m] See 21:14
[n] See 21:7
[o] Deuteronomy 4:27
[p] See 24:11
[q] [h] thou shall be profaned
[r] See 6:7
[s] Psalm 119:119, Isaiah 1:22,25
[t] Jeremiah 6:30, Malachi 3:3
[u] [h] drosses

19. *Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD: Because you all have become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you all in-the-midst-of Jerusalem.*

20. *[a]As they gather silver; and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow a fire upon it, to melt it; so, will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury; and I will leave you there and I will melt you.*

21. *Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and you shall be melted in the midst thereof.*

22. *As silver is melted in-the-midst-of the furnace, so shall you be melted in the midst thereof; and you shall know that I the Lord have poured out my fury upon you.*

But now I snap my fingers and call a halt to your dishonest gains and bloodshed. How strong and courageous will you be then, in my day of reckoning? For I, the Lord have spoken, and I will do all that I have said. I will scatter you throughout the whole world and burn out the wickedness that is within you. You will be dishonoured among the nations, and you shall know that I am the Lord.

Then the Lord said this; Son of dust, the people of Israel are the worthless slag that is left when silver is melted. They are the dross, compounded from the brass, the tin, the iron and the lead. Therefore, the Lord GOD says: Because you are worthless dross, I will bring you to my crucible in Jerusalem, to smelt you with the heat of my wrath. I will blow the fire of my wrath upon you; and you will melt like silver in fierce heat; and you will know that I, the Lord have poured out my wrath upon you."

23. *Then the word of the Lord came to me saying:*

24. *Son of man, say unto her, thou are the land that is not cleansed, nor [b]rained upon in the day of indignation.*

25. *There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof; like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasures and [c]precious things; they made many widows in the midst thereof.*

26. *[d]Her priests have [e]violated my law, and have profaned my holy things, they have put no difference between the holy and the profane; neither have they showed difference between the unclean and the clean, and [f]have hidden their eyes from my Sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.*

27. *[g]Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.*

28. *And [h]her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, [i]seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying; Thus says the Lord God, when the Lord had not spoken.*

29. *The people of the land have used [j]oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and the needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger [k]wrongfully.*

30. *And [l]I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none!*

[Sadly, God looked right across Israel, looking for a righteous man to stand in the gap, so he would not destroy the city, but alas he found none worthy of the task.]

31. *Therefore, have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath; [m]their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, says the Lord GOD.*

---

[a] [h] according to the gatherings
[b] Psalm 68:9, see 34:26,
[c] Jeremiah 20:5
[d] Malachi 2:8
[e] [h] offered violence to
[f] Jeremiah 17:22,24,27; See 44:24,
[g] Micah 3:1-3, 9-11
[h] See 13:10
[i] See 13:6
[j] [h] deceit
[k] [h] without right
[l] Jeremiah 5:1
[m] See 7:4

Again, the word of the Lord came to me saying; "Son of dust, say to the people of Israel; In the day of my indignation, you shall be like an uncleaned wilderness, or a desert without rain. Your prophets have plotted against you, like lions stalking prey. They devour many lives; they seize treasures, and extort wealth; they multiply the widows in the land.

Your priests have violated my laws and defiled my Temple, and my holiness. To them, the things of God are no more important than any other daily task. They have not taught my people the difference between right and wrong, and they disregard my Sabbaths, so my holy name is greatly defiled among them.

Your leaders are like wolves, who tear apart their victims, and they destroy lives for profit. Your 'prophets' describe 'false visions' and speak 'false messages' they claim are from God, when He hasn't spoken one word to them at all. Thus, they repair the walls with whitewash (untempered mortar)! Even the common people oppress and rob the poor and needy and cruelly extort from aliens.

I looked in vain for anyone who would rebuild the wall of righteousness, that guards the land, who could stand in the gap and defend you from my just attacks, but I found not one. And so, the Lord GOD says; I will pour out my anger upon you; I will consume you with the fire of my wrath. I have heaped upon you the full penalty for all-of your sins.

Chapter 23: The Whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah

1. *The word of the Lord came unto me again saying;*
2. *Son of man, there were [a]two women, the daughters of one mother:*
3. *And [b]they committed whoredoms [c]in Egypt: they committed whoredoms in their youth: There were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginities.*
4. *And the names of them were Aholah, the elder, and Aholibah, her sister; and [d]they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names "Samaria" being [e]Aholah, and "Jerusalem" is [f]Aholibah.*
5. *And Aholibah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers; on [g]the Assyrians, her neighbours.*
6. *Which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all-of them desirable young men, horsemen riding on horses.*
7. *Thus, she [h]committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were [i]the chosen men of Assyria: and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.*
8. *Neither left she her whoredoms brought from Egypt: for in her youth, they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredoms upon her.*
9. *Wherefore, I have delivered her into the hands of her lovers; into the hands of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.*
10. *These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword; and she became [j]famous among women; for they had executed judgement upon her.*
11. *And when her sister Aholibah saw this, [k]she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms, [l]more than her sister in her whoredoms.*

---

[a] See 16:15, Jeremiah 3:5,7-8,10
[b] See 16:15
[c] See 20:7
[d] See 16:8
[e] [h] His tent or tabernacle
[f] [h] my Tabernacle in her
[g] 2 Kings 15:19; 17:3; Hosea 8:9
[h] [h] bestowed her whoredoms upon them
[i] The choice of the children of Asshur
[j] [h] a name
[k] [h] she corrupted her inordinate love more than her sister
[l] [h] more than the whoredoms of her sister

12. *She doted upon the Assyrians her neighbours, captains and rulers, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all-of them desirable young men.*
13. *Then I saw that she was defiled, that they took her both one way,*
14. *And that she increased her whoredoms; for when she saw men portrayed on the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermilion.*
15. *Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all-of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity.*
16. *And [a]as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and [b]sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.*
17. *And the [c]Babylonians came to her into the bed of love; and they defiled her with their whoredoms, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was [d]alienated from them.*
18. *So, she discovered her whoredoms, and she discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.*
19. *Yet [e]she multiplied her whoredoms; in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.*
20. *For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.*
21. *Thus, thou called to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising the teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.*

They stripped her and killed her and took away her children as slaves. Her name was known to every woman in the land, as a sinner who has received what she deserved.

But when Aholibah (Jerusalem) saw what had happened to her sister, she went right ahead in the same way, and sinned even more than her sister. She fawned over her Assyrian neighbours, (that is when King Ahaz paid "protection money" to Tiglath-Pileser [2 Kings 16:7-8]), those handsome young men on fine steeds, those army officers in handsome uniforms ~ all-of them desirable. I saw the way she was going, following right along behind her older sister.

She was in fact more debased than Aholah (Samaria), for she fell in love with pictures she saw painted on a wall! They were pictures of Babylonian military officers, outfitted in striking red uniforms, with handsome belts, and flowing turbans on their heads.

When she saw these paintings, she longed to give herself to the men pictured, so she sent messengers to Chaldea, to invite them to come to her. [This occurred when King Hezekiah entertained the embassy from Babylon (Isaiah 38-39), and also during the reign of Manasseh].

And they came and committed adultery with her, defiling her in the bed of love, but afterwards she hated them, and broke off all relations with them. [The anti-Babylonian party in Judah looked to Egypt for help during the reigns of the last two Judean kings (Jehoiakim and Zedekiah)].

And I despised her, just as I have despised her sister, because she flaunted herself before them and gave herself to their lust. But that didn't bother her. She turned to even greater prostitution, sinning with the lustful men, she remembered from her youth, when she was a prostitute in Egypt, (during the reign of King Josiah).

22. *Therefore, O Aholibah, thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and [f]I will bring them against thee on every side;*

---

[a] [h] at the sight of her eyes
[b] Isaiah 57:9
[c] [h] children of babel
[d] [h] loosed & disjointed
[e] See 16:25
[f] See 16:37

23. The Babylonians and all the Chaldeans, [a]Pekod and Shoah, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them; all-of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all-of them riding on horses.

24. And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons and wheels, and with an assembly of people; which shall set against thee, buckler, and shield, and roundabout: and I will set judgement before them; and [b]they shall judge thee according to their judgements.

25. And I will set me jealousy against thee; and they shall deal furiously with thee; they shall take away thy nose and thine ears: and thy remnant shall fall by the sword; they shall take away thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26. They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy [c]fair jewels.

27. Thus, will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee; and thy whoredoms brought from the land of Egypt; so that thou shall not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt anymore.

28. For thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I will deliver thee into the hands of those [d]whom you hate, into the hands of them thy mind is alienated:

29. And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all-of thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare; and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30. I will do these things unto thee, because [e]thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen; and because thou art polluted by their idols.

31. Thou hast walked in the ways of your sister; therefore, will I give [f]her cup into thine hand.

32. Thus, says the Lord GOD: Thou shall drink of thy sister's cup, deep and large: thou shall be laughed to scorn and held in derision: it contains much.

33. Thou shall be filled [g]with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of [h]thy sister Samaria.

34. Thou shall even drink it and then suck it out. And thou shall break [i]the sherds thereof; and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it, says the Lord.

35. Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD: Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

And now the Lord GOD says that he will raise against you, O Aholibah (Jerusalem) those very nations from which you turned away, disgusted. For the Babylonians will come, and all the Chaldeans from Pekod, Shoah and Koa; and all-of the Assyrians with them ~ handsome young men of high rank, riding their steeds.

They will come against you from the north, with chariots, and wagons, and a great army, fully prepared and equipped for the attack. They will surround you on every side, with armoured men and I will let them at you, to do with you as they wish.

And I will send my jealousy against you and deal furiously with you, and cut off your nose and your ears; your survivors will be killed; your children will be taken away as slaves, and everything left will be burned. They will strip you of your jewels and your beautiful clothes.

And so, I will put a stop to your lewdness and your prostitution brought from the land of Egypt: you will no longer mourn for Egypt, and her gods.

---

[a] Jeremiah 50:21
[b] 2 Kings 25:6
[c] [h] instrument of thy decking
[d] See 16:37
[e] See 6:9
[f] Jeremiah 25:15
[g] Jeremiah 13:13
[h] See verse 4
[i] Isaiah 30:14

For the Lord GOD says: I will surely deliver you over to your enemies, to those you loathe. They will deal with you in hatred, and rob you of all that you own, leaving you naked and bare. And the shame of your prostitution shall be exposed to the whole world.

You brought all-of this upon yourself, by worshipping the gods of other nations, defiling yourself with all-of their idols.

You have followed in your sister's footsteps, so I will punish you with the same terrors that destroyed her. Yes, the terrors that fell upon her, will now fall upon you ~ and the cup from which she drank was full and large. And all-of the world will mock you for your woe.

You will stumble around like a drunkard beneath the awful blows of sorry and distress, just as your sister Samaria did. In deep anguish you will drain that cup of terror, to the very bottom and lick inside the cup, to get every last drop. For I have spoken, says the Lord.

Because you have forgotten me, and turned your backs upon me, therefore, you must bear the consequences of all-of your sins.

36. *The Lord said moreover unto me: Son of man, [a]wilt thou [b]judge Aholah and Aholibah? Yes, declare unto them their abominations;*
37. *That they have committed adultery, and [c]blood is on their hands, and with their idols that have committed adultery; and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, [d]to pass them through the fire, to devour them.*
38. *Moreover, this they have done unto me: [e]they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have [f]profaned my Sabbaths.*
39. *For when [g]they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day [h]into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, [i]thus have they done in the midst on my house.*
40. *And furthermore, that you have sent for men [j]to come from afar, unto whom a messenger was sent; and, lo, they came; for whom thou did wash thyself, painted thine eyes, and decked thyself with ornaments.*
41. *And sat upon a [k]stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon [l]thou hast set my incense and my oil.*
42. *And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with the men [m]of the common sort were brought [n]Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets on their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.*
43. *Then I said to her that was old in adulteries; Will they now commit [o]whoredoms with her, and she with them?*
44. *Yet, they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman, that plays the harlot: so, went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.*

"Son of dust, you must accuse Jerusalem and Samaria of all their awful deeds. For they have committed both adultery and murder; and they have worshipped idols and murdered my children whom they bore to me, burning them as sacrifices on their altars. On the same day, they defiled my Temple and ignored my Sabbaths, for when they had murdered my children in front of their idols, then even that same day they actually came into my Temple to worship me ~ still with blood on their hands. That is how much regard they have for me!"

---

[a] See 20:4
[b] [h] plead for
[c] See 22:2
[d] See 16:20
[e] See 5:11
[f] See 22:8
[g] See 16:20
[h] See 44:7
[i] 2 Kings 21:4
[j] [h] coming
[k] [h] honorable
[l] See 26:18
[m] [h] of the multitude of men
[n] [h] drunkards
[o] [h] her whoredoms

"You even sent away to distant lands for priests to come with other gods for you to serve, and they have come and have been welcomed! You bathed yourself, painted your eyelids, and put on your finest clothes and jewels for them. You sat together on a beautifully embroided bed, and put my incense and my oil on a table spread out before you.

From your apartment came the sound of many men carousing ~ lewd men and drunkards from the wilderness, who put bracelets on your wrists and a beautiful crown upon your head. Will they commit adultery with these two who have become old harlot hags? Yet that is exactly what they did.

They went in to them ~ to Samaria and Jerusalem, these shameless harlots, ~ with all the zest of lustful men who visit prostitutes.

45. *And the righteous men, [a]they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood: because they are adulteresses, and blood is on their hands.*
46. *For thus says the Lord GOD: [b]I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them [c]to be removed and spoiled.*
47. *And the company shall stone them with stones, and [d]dispatch them with their swords; they slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.*
48. *Thus, will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.*
49. *And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and you shall bear the sins of your idols: and you shall know that I AM the Lord GOD.*

But righteous persons everywhere will judge them for what they really are ~~ adulteresses and murderers. They will mete out to them the sentences the law demands.

"The Lord God says: Bring an army against them and hand them out to be crushed and despised. For their enemies will stone them and kill them with swords; they will butcher their sons and daughters, and burn their homes. Thus, will I make lewdness and idolatry to cease from the land. My judgement will be a lesson against idolatry for all to see. For you will be fully repaid for all your harlotry, and your worshipping of idols. You will suffer the full penalty, and you will know that I alone am GOD.

[This whole chapter is a warning to all nations. God set Israel apart and as "example nation", to show the world what happens to a nation when they obey God's laws and statutes (they get peace and blessings), and also what happens to nations, that turn their back on God, or worship other god's and/or idols, (they get judgement and war!]

Chapter 24: Parable of a Boiling Pot

1. *Again,[e] in the ninth year, in the tenth month, and the tenth day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying;*
2. *Son of man, write thee the name of the day, even the name of this same day: the King of Babylon sets his face against Jerusalem this same day.* [God's plans are so accurate, they are even planned years in advance, even down to the exact day!]
3. *And [f]utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them; Thus says the Lord GOD; [g]Set on a pot, set it on, and also, pour water into it.*
4. *Gather the pieces gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, and thigh, and the shoulder, fill it with the choicest bones.*
5. *Take the choice of the flock, and [h]burn also the bones under it, and make it boil well, and let them see the bones of it therein.*

---

[a] See 16:38
[b] See 16:40
[c] [h] for a removing and spoil
[d] [h] single them out
[e] 2 Kings 25:1, Jeremiah 39:1
[f] See 16:44
[g] Jeremiah 1:13; See 11:3,7,11
[h] [h] Heap

On a day, late in December, of the ninth year of King Jehoiachin's captivity, another message came to me from the Lord.

"Son of dust," He said, "write down this date, for today the King of Babylon has attacked Jerusalem. And now give this parable to these rebels, Israel: Tell them the Lord GOD says: Put a pot of water on the fire to boil. Fill it with the choicest mutton, the rump and shoulder and all-of the most tender cuts. Use only the best sheep from the flock, and heap fuel on the fire beneath the pot. Boil the meat well, until the flesh falls off the bones.

6. *Wherefore, thus says the Lord GOD; Woe to [a]the bloody city, to the pot whose scum is not gone out of it! Bring it out piece by piece; [b]let no lot fall upon it.*
7. *For her blood is in-the-midst-of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; she [c]poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust.*
8. *That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.*
9. *Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD: Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile of fire great.*
10. *Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.*
11. *Then set it empty upon the coals thereof; that the brass of it may be hot, and my burn and that [d]the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.*
12. *She has wearied herself with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her; her scum shall not be in the fire.*
13. *In thy filthiness is lewdness; because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shall not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till [e]I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.*
14. *I, the Lord, have spoken it; It shall come to pass, and I will do it! I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, says the Lord GOD.* [Do you realize that God sometimes repents of his actions? But not this time!]

"For the Lord GOD says; Woe to Jerusalem, City of Murderers; you are a pot that is pitted with rust and with wickedness. So, take out the meat, chunk by chunk, in whatever order it comes, ~ for none is better than any other. For her wickedness is evident and visible to all ~ she boldly murders, leaving blood upon the rocks in plain view for all to see; she does not even bother to try and cover it up.

And I have left it there, uncovered, to shout to me against her and arouse my wrath and vengeance against her.

Woe to Jerusalem, City of Murderers, I will pile on the fuel beneath her. I will heap on the wood; let the fire roar, and the pot boil. Cook the meat well (until the meat falls off the bones) and then empty the pot, and burn the bones. Now set it empty upon the coals to scorch away the rust and corruption. But all for naught! It all remains despite the hottest fire.

It is the rust and corruption of your filthy lewdness, of worshipping your idols. And now, because I wanted to cleanse you, and you refused to be cleansed, remain filthy until fury has accomplished all-of its terrors upon you. I, the Lord, have spoken it! It shall come to pass, and I will do it!" [God says what He means & means what He says!]

15. *Also, the word of the Lord came unto me saying;*

---

[a] See 22:2
[b] 2 Samuel 8:2, Joel 3:3
[c] Leviticus 17:13; Deuteronomy 12:16,24
[d] See 22:15
[e] See 5:13

16. *Son of man, behold, I take away from thee [a]the desire of thine eyes with a stroke; yet neither shall thy mourn or weep, neither shall thy tears [b]run down.*
17. *[c]Forebear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, [d]bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and [e]put on thy shoes upon thy feet, [f]and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men.*
18. *So, I spoke unto the people in the morning; and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.*

Again, a message came to me from the Lord, saying: "Son of dust, I am going to take away your lovely wife. Suddenly she will die. Yet, you must show no sorrow. Do not weep; let there be no tears. You may sigh but only quietly. Let there be no wailing at her grave; Don't bear your head nor your feet, (as a sign of mourning) and don't accept the food brought to you by consoling friends. I proclaimed this to the people in the morning, and in the evening my wife died. And next morning I did all that the Lord had told me to do. [God is merciful. He did not want Ezekiel's wife to have to suffer the trials which are about to befall upon Israel and Jerusalem ~ so He took her to Himself, and forewarned Ezekiel, so it would not be a shock to him.]

19. *And the people said unto me; [g]Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so?*
20. *Then I answered them: The word of the Lord came unto me saying:*
21. *Speak unto the House of Israel; Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, [h]I will profane my sanctuary, [i]the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and [j]that which your soul pities; and [k]your sons and your daughters whom you have left, shall fall by the sword.*
22. *And you shall do as I have done; you shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.*
23. *And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: you shall not mourn nor weep: but [l]you shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.*
24. *Thus, Ezekiel is unto you as [m]a sign: [n]according to all that he has done, so shall you also do: and this comes then [o]you shall know that I AM the Lord GOD.*
25. *Also, thou Son of man, shall it not be in the day that I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and [p]that whereupon they set their minds, their sons, and their daughters,*
26. *That [q]he that escapes in that day shall come unto thee, to cause you to hear it with thine ears.*
27. *In that day, [r]shall thy mouth be open to him which is escaped, and you shall speak; and be no longer dumb: and thou shall be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I AM the Lord.*

And you will do as I have done; you may not mourn in public, or console yourself by eating the food brought to you by sympathetic friends. You head and your feet shall not be bared; you shall not mourn or weep. But you will sorrow to one another for your sins, and mourn privately for all-of the sins that you have done.

---

[a] 1 Kings 20:6
[b] [h] go
[c] [h] Be silent
[d] Leviticus 10:6
[e] 2 Samuel 15:30
[f] Micah 3:7
[g] See 12:9
[h] Jeremiah 7:14: See 7:21-22
[i] See 7:20
[j] [h] The pity of your soul
[k] See 23:47
[l] See 4:17
[m] See 12:6; See verse 27
[n] See 12:11
[o] See 6:7
[p] [h] the lifting up of their souls
[q] See 33:21-22
[r] See 3:26-27: 29:21

Ezekiel is an example to you; the Lord GOD says; You will do as he has done. And when the time comes, then you will know the I AM the Lord."

"Son of dust, on the day I finish taking from them in Jerusalem, the joy of their hearts and their glory and joys ~ their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, ~ on that day a refugee from Jerusalem will start on a journey, to come to you in Babylon, to tell you what has happened. And on the day of his arrival, your voice will suddenly return to you, so that you can talk with him: and you will be a symbol for these people, and they shall know that I AM the Lord.

Chapter 25: God's Vengeance upon the Nations

[God's word says that if you pray for Israel, or help Israel, you nation will be blessed, but if you curse Israel, or attack them, then the wrath of God will come against your nation. This is one of those chapters]

Message against the Ammonites

1. *The word of the Lord came again, saying;*
2. *Son of man, set they face [a]against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;*
3. *And say unto the Ammonites; Hear the word of the Lord GOD: Because thou said; Aha, against my sanctuary, when [b]it was profaned: and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the House of Judah, when they went into captivity;*
4. *Behold, therefore, I will deliver thee to [c]the [d]men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: and they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.*
5. *And I will make [e]Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks: and you shall know that I AM the Lord.*
6. *For thus says the Lord GOD: Because thou hast clapped thine [f]hands, and stamped your [g]feet, and rejoiced in your [h]hearts, with all thy despite against the land of Israel;*
7. *Behold. Therefore, I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and will thee as [i]a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from thy people, and I will cause you to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee: and thou shall know that I AM the Lord.*

Then the Lord's message came to me again. He said: "Son of dust, look towards the land of Ammon, and prophesy against its people. Tell them: Listen to what the Lord GOD says. Because you scoffed when my Temple was destroyed, and mocked Israel in her anguish, and laughed at Judah when she was marched away captive, therefore, I will let the Bedouins from the desert to the east of you overrun your land, and conquer it.

They will set up their encampments among you. They will harvest all-of your fruit, and steal your dairy cattle. And I will turn the city of Rabbah into a pasture for camels and all-of the country of the Ammonites into a waste land where flocks of sheep can graze. Then, you will know that I AM the Lord."

Message against Moab

8. *"For the Lord God says: Because you clapped and stamped and cheered with glee at the destruction of my people, therefore, I will lay my hand heavily upon you, delivering you to many nations for devastation. I will destroy you: then you shall know that I AM the Lord."*

---

[a] See 21:28
[b] See 22:16
[c] Compare with 21:20
[d] [h] children
[e] See 21:20
[f] [h] hand
[g] [h] foot
[h] [h] soul
[i] [h] meat

9. *Thus says the Lord GOD: Because that [a]Moab and [b]Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen;*
10. *Therefore, behold, I will open the [c]side of Moab from the cities, from the cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country, [d]Bethjeshimoth, [e]Baalmeon, and [f]Kiriathaim,*
11. *Unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites my not be remembered among the nations.*
12. *And I will execute judgements upon Moab: and they shall know that I AM the Lord.*

And the Lord says: Because the Moabites have said that Judah is no better off than any other nation, Therefore I will open up the eastern flank of Moab, wiping out her frontier cities, the glory of the nation ~ Bethjeshimoth, Baalmeon, and Kiriathaim.

And Bedouin tribes from the desert to the east will pour in upon her, just as they will upon Ammon. And Moab will no longer be counted among the nations. Thus, will I bring down my judgements upon the Moabites, and they shall know that I AM the Lord.

Message against Edom

13. *Thus says the Lord GOD: [g]Because that Edom has dealt against the house of Judah [h]by taking vengeance, and has greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them:*
14. *Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD: I will also stretch out my hand against Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from [i]Teman: and they of [j]Dedan shall fall by the sword.*
15. *And [k]I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel; and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury: and they shall know my vengeance says the Lord GOD.*

And the Lord GOD says; Because the Moabites have said that Judah is no better than any other nation, therefore I will open up the eastern flank of Moab, wiping out her frontier cities, the glory of the nation ~ Bethjeshimoth, Baalmeon, and Kiriathaim.

And Bedouin tribes from the desert to the east will pour in upon her, just as they will upon Ammon, And Moab will no longer be counted among the nations.

And the Lord GOD says; Because the people of Edom have sinned so greatly by avenging themselves upon the people of Judah, I will smash Edom, with my fist, and wipe out her people, her cattle, and her flocks. The sword will destroy everything from Teman to Dedan. By the hand of my people, Israel, this shall be done. They will carry out my furious vengeance.

Message against the Philistines

16. *Thus says the Lord GOD: Because [l]the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it [m]for the old hatred;*
17. *Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off [n]the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the [o]sea coast.*
18. *And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes: and they shall know that I AM the Lord, when I lay my vengeance upon them.*

---

[a] Isaiah 15:1
[b] See 35:2
[c] [h] Shoulder of Moab
[d] Joshua 12:3
[e] 1 Chronicles 5:8
[f] Jeremiah 48:1
[g] Psalm 137:7; Isaiah 34:5
[h] [h] by revenging revengement
[i] 1 Chronicles 1:45
[j] See 27:15, 20; 38:13
[k] Jeremiah 49:7-22; Amos 9:12; Obadiah 18,19,21
[l] Isaiah 14:29-32; Jeremiah 25:20; 47:1; Joel 3:4; Amos 1:6
[m] [h] with perpetual hatred
[n] 1 Samuel 30:14
[o] [h] haven of the sea.

And the Lord GOD says: Because the Philistines have acted against Judah out of revenge and long-standing hatred, I will shake my fist over the land of the Philistines, and I will utterly destroy those along the sea coast. I will execute terrible vengeance upon them, to rebuke them for what they have done. And when this happens, then shall they know that I AM the Lord.

Chapter 26: Tyrus is threatened

[This chapter relates to prophecies given by God to Ezekiel, about the destruction of Tyrus (also referred to in the New Testament as Tyre), which took place with the invasion by Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, who besieged **Tyre** for 13 years (c. 587–574 B.C.) and later a seven-month siege by Alexander the Great, in 332 B.C.]

1. *And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying;*
2. *Son of man, [a]because that Tyrus has said against Jerusalem, aha, she is broken, that was the gates of the people: she is turned unto me; I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste:*
3. *Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and I will cause [b]many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causes the sea to come up.*
4. *And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like [c]the top of a rock.*
5. *It shall be a place for [d]the spreading of nets [e]in-the-midst-of the sea: for I have spoken it, says the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations.*
6. *And [f]her daughters which are in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I AM the Lord.*

Another message came to me from the Lord, on the first day of the month, in the eleventh year (after King Jehoiachin was taken away into captivity).

"Son of dust, Tyre has rejoiced over the fall of Jerusalem, saying 'Ha! She who controlled the lucrative north-south trade routes along the coast, and along the course of the River Jordan has been broken. [Literally, the gates of the people], and I have fallen heir! Because she has been laid waste, I shall become wealthy!"

"Therefore, the Lord GOD says: I stand against you, Tyre, and I will bring nations against you like ocean waves. They will destroy the walls of Tyre and tear down her towers. I will scrape away her soil and make her a bare rock. Her island shall become uninhabited, a place for fishermen to spread their nets, for I have spoken it, says the Lord GOD. Tyre shall become the prey of many nations, and her mainland city shall perish by the sword. Then they shall know that I AM the Lord.

7. *For thus says the Lord GOD: [g]Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus, Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon, [h]a king of kings, [i]from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.*
8. *He shall slay with the sword [j]your daughters in the field; and he shall make a fort against you, and [k]cast a mount against thee, and lift-up the buckler against thee.*
9. *And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down your towers.*

---

[a] Isaiah 23:1
[b] Jeremiah 34:1
[c] See 24:7
[d] See verse 14
[e] See 27:32
[f] See 16:27, see verse 8
[g] See 29:18
[h] Ezra 7:12, Daniel 2:37
[i] Jeremiah 1:14
[j] See 16:27
[k] [h] pour out the engine of shot

10. *By reason the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee; thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the chariots, when he shall enter-into thy gates, [a]as men enter-into a city, wherein is made a breach.*
11. *With the hoofs of his horses shall her tread down all thy streets; He shall slay thy people with the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.*
12. *And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise; and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy [b]thy pleasant houses; and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in-the-midst-of the waters.*
13. *And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the songs of thy harps shall no longer be heard.*
14. *And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shall be a place to spread nets upon: thou shall be built no more; for I, the Lord have spoken it, says the Lord GOD.*

For the Lord GOD says; I will bring Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon ~ the king of kings from the north ~ against Tyre, with a great army and with cavalry and with chariots.

First, he will destroy your suburbs; then he will attack your mainland city by building a siege wall and raising a roof of shields against it. He will set up battering rams against your walls and with sledge hammers, demolish your forts.

The hooves of his cavalry will choke the city with dust, and your walls will shake as the horses' gallop through your broken gates, pulling chariots behind them. Horsemen will occupy every street in the city; they will butcher your people, and your famous pillars will topple to the ground.

They will plunder all-of your riches and merchandise and break down your walls. They will destroy your lovely homes and dump your stones and timber and even your dust into the sea.

I will stop the music of your songs. No more will there be the sound of harps among you. I will even make your island a bare rock, a place for fisherman to spread their nets. You will never be rebuilt, for I, the Lord have spoken it. So, says the Lord.

15. *Thus, says the Lord GOD to Tyrus: Shall not the isles [c]shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is in-the-midst-of thee?*
16. *Then all-of [d]the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their embroided garments; they shall clothe themselves with [e]trembling; they shall sit on the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.*
17. *And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, how are thou destroyed, that was inhabited [f]of seafaring men, the renowned city, [g]which was strong in the sea, she, and her inhabitants, [h]which cause their terror to be on all that haunt it!*
18. *Now shall the Isles tremble in the day of thy fall: yes, the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.*
19. *For thus says the Lord GOD: When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited: [i]when I shall bring up the deep upon thee; and great waters shall cover thee:*
20. *When [j]I shall bring thee down with them that descended into the pit; with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old,*

---

[a] [h]~ according to the entering of a city broken up
[b] [h]~ houses of they desire
[c] Jeremiah 49:21; See 27:28; 31:16
[d] Isaiah 23:8
[e] [h]~ tremblings
[f] [h]~ of the seas
[g] Isaiah 23:4
[h] See 32:23
[i] See 27:34
[j] See 31:14; 32:18

with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited: and I shall set glory in the land of the living;

21. *I will make thee a terror; and thou shall be no more; though thou be sort for, yet shall be never found again, says the Lord.*

The whole country will shake with your fall; the wounded will scream as the slaughter goes on. Then all the seaport rulers shall come down from their thrones and lay aside their robes and beautiful embroidered garments, and sit on the ground shaking with fear at what they have seen. And they shall wail for you, singing this dirge: 'O mighty island city, with your naval power that terrorized that mainland, how you have vanished from the seas! How the island trembles at your fall! They watch dismayed.'

"For the Lord GOD says; I will destroy Tyre to the ground. You will sink beneath the terrible waves of enemy attack. Great seas shall swallow you. I will send you to the pit of hell, to lie there with those of long ago. Your city will lie in ruins, dead, like the bodies of those in the underworld, who entered long ago the nether world of the dead. Never again will you be inhabited, or be given beauty here in the land of those who live. I will bring you to a dreadful end: no search will be enough to find you, says the Lord.

Chapter 27: The Lamentation of Tyrus

1. *The word of the Lord came again unto me, saying:*
2. *Now, son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;*
3. *And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, which are a merchant of the people for many isles; Thus says the Lord GOD: O Tyrus, thou hast said; [a]I am [b]of perfect beauty.*
4. *The borders are in-the-[c]midst-of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.*
5. *They have [d]made all thy ship boards of fir trees of [e]Senir: that have taken cedars from Lebanon to make tall masts for thee.*
6. *Of the oaks of Bashan have they made the oars; [f]the [g]company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, brought out of the isles of Chittim.*
7. *Fine linen with embroided work from Egypt, was that which thou spread forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the Isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.*
8. *The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners; thy wise men, O Tyrus, that were in thee, that were thy pilots.*
9. *The ancients of [h]Gebal and the wise men thereof were thy [i]calkers: all the ships of the sea were their mariners, and were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.*
10. *They of Persia and they of [j]Lud and Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and the helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.*
11. *The men of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and the Gamma dims were in thy towers; they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.*
12. *[k]Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kind of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.*
13. *[l]Javan, Tubal, Meshech, they were thy merchants: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy [m]market.*

---

[a] See 28:12
[b] [h]~ perfect of beauty
[c] [h]~ in the heart of
[d] [h]~ built
[e] Deuteronomy 3:9
[f] [h]~ they have made the hatches of ivory well-trodden
[g] [h]~ daughter
[h] 1 Kings 5:18, Psalm 83:7
[i] [h]~ stoppers of chinks, or strengtheners
[j] Isaiah 66:19, Jeremiah 46:9, See 30:5
[k] 1 King 10:22, See 38:13
[l] Genesis 10:2
[m] [h]~ in merchandise

14. *They of the house of [a]Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.*
15. *The men of [b]Dedan were thy merchants: many isles were the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present, horns of ivory and ebony.*
16. *Syria, was they merchant by reason of the multitude of [c]the wares of thy making; they occupied in thy fairs, with emeralds, purple, and embroided work, and fine linen, and coral, and [d]agate?*
17. *Judah, and the land of Israel, they were thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of [e]Minnith, and Pannag, and honey and oil and [f]balm.*
18. *Damascus, was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making; for the multitude of all the riches; in the wine of Helbon, and its white wool.*
19. *Dan and Javan [Meuzal], going to and fro occupied in thy fairs; bright iron, [g]cassia, and [h]calamus, were in thy market.*
20. *Dedan was thy merchant in [i]precious clothes for chariots.*
21. *Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, [j]they occupied thee with lambs, and rams, and goats: in these they were thy merchants.*
22. *The merchants of Sheba and Ramah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs, with chiefs of all spices, and will all precious stones, and gold.*
23. *Haran and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad, were thy merchants.*
24. *They were thy merchants in [k]all sorts of things, in blue clothes, and embroided work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.*
25. *[l]The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market: and thou were replenished, and made very glorious in-the-midst-of the seas.*

Then this message from the Lord came to me, saying. "Son of dust, sing this sad dirge for Tyre;

"O mighty seaport city, merchant centre of the world, the Lord GOD speaks: You say, 'I am the most beautiful city in all the world.' You have extended your boundaries out into the sea; your architects have made you glorious, You, are like a ship built of the finest fir from Senir. They took a cedar from Lebanon to make the mast for you. They made your oars from oaks of Bashan. The walls of your cabin are of cypress pine from the southern coast of Cyprus. Your sails are made of the finest linen from Egypt; you stand beneath awnings bright with purple and scarlet dyes from eastern Cyprus."

"Your sailors, come from Sidon and Arvad; your helmsmen are skilled men from Zemer. Wise old craftsmen from Gebal do the caulking of your ships. Ships come from every land with all their goods, to barter for your trade."

"Your army includes men from far-off Paras, Lud and Put. [These are 3 ancient cities in North Africa]. They serve you ~ it is a feather in your cap, to have their shields hand upon your walls; it is the ultimate of honour. Men from Arvad and from Helech; [A region in ancient Cilicia, also know from Assyrian records as Hilakku], are the sentinels upon your walls; your towers are manned by men from Gammad. Their shields hang row upon row upon the walls, perfecting your glory."

---

[a] Genesis 10:3
[b] See 25:13 Eden
[c] [h]~ thy works
[d] chrysoprase
[e] Judges 11:33
[f] [h]~ rosin, Jeremiah 8:22
[g] Exodus 304
[h] Used in traditional medicines
[i] [h]! Clothes of freedom
[j] [h]~ they were the merchants of thy hands
[k] [h]~ excellent things
[l] Psalm 48:7, Isaiah 2:16

"From Tarshish comes all types of riches to your markets; sliver, iron, tin, and lead. Merchants from Javan, Tubal and Meshech (a region of Asia, now in Turkey), bring slaves and bronze dishes, while from Togarmah (a region of Asia, now in Turkey), comes chariots, horses, steeds and mules."

"Merchants come to you from Rhodes, and many coastlands are your captive markets, giving in ebony and ivory. Edom sends their traders to buy your many wares. They bring emeralds, purple dyes, embroidery, fine linen, and jewellery of coral and agate. Judah and the cities, in what was once, the kingdom of Israel, send merchants with wheat from Minnith, and Pannag, and with honey, oil and balm. Damascus comes. She brings wines from Helbon, and white Syrian wool, to trade for all the rich variety of goods that you make. Vedan and Javan bring Arabian yarn, wrought iron, cassia and calamus, while Dedan brings expensive saddlecloths for riding."

The Arabians, and Kedar's wealthy merchant princes, bring you rams, lambs, and goats. The merchants of Sheba and Ramah, come with all kinds of spices, jewels and gold. Haran and Canneh, Eden, Asshur and Chilmad, all send their wares. They all bring choice fabrics to trade ~ blue cloth, embroidery, and many coloured carpets, bound with cords, and made secure. The ships from Tarshish are your ocean caravans; your island warehouses are filled to the brim.

26. *Thy rowers have brought you into great waters; the east wind has broken thee in-the-[a]midst-of the seas.*
27. *Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, and thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy caulkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that are in thee, [b]and in all thy company which is in-the-[a]midst-of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruin.*
28. *The [c]suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.*
29. *[d]And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down to their ships, they shall stand upon the land:*
30. *And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee; and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust, upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.*
31. *And they shall [e]make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird themselves with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.*
32. *And in their wailing, they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, saying; "What city is like Tyrus, like the destroyed in-the-midst-of the sea?*
33. *[f]When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filled many people: thou did enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.*
34. *In the time [g]when thou shall be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in-the-midst-of thee shall fall.*
35. *[h]All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.*
36. *The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee: thou shall be [i]a terror: and [j]never shall be anymore.*

[This is what happens when nations worship money, fame, and fortune, instead of worshipping the God of Israel].

---

[a] [h]~ heart
[b] [h]~ even with all
[c] [h]~ waves
[d] Revelation 18:17-18
[e] Job 1:20, Isaiah 3:24
[f] Revelation 18:15,19
[g] See 26:19
[h] See 26:15
[i] [h]~ terrors
[j] [h]~ shall not be forever

But now, your statesmen bring your ship of state into a hurricane! Your mighty vessel flounders in a heavy easterly gale, (King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon coming to attack you) and you are wrecked in the heart of the seas.

Everything is lost. Your riches and wares, your sailors and pilots, your shipwrights, and merchants, and soldiers, and all-of the people sink into the sea on the day of your vast ruin.

The surrounding cities quake, at the sound as your pilots scream with fright. All-of your sailors out as sea come to land and watch upon the mainland shore, weeping bitterly and casting dust upon their heads and wallowing in ashes. They shave their heads in grief, and put on sackcloth and weep for you with bitterness of heart and deep mourning.

Chapter 28: God's Judgement upon the Prince of Tyrus.

1. *The word of the Lord came to me again saying;*
2. *Son of man, say unto the Prince of Tyrus: Thus says the Lord GOD: Because thine heart is lifted-up, and you have said, I am God, I sit in the seat of God, [a]in-the-[b]midst-of the seas: yet thou art a man, and NOT God, though thou set thine heart, as the heart of God:*
3. *Behold, [c]thou art wiser than Daniel: there is no secret that they can hide from thee;*
4. *With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten your riches, and has gotten gold and silver into your treasures;*
5. *By [d]thy great wisdom and by thy traffick you have increased your riches, and thine heart is lifted-up because of thy riches:*
6. *Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD: Because you have set your heart, as the heart of God:*
7. *Behold, therefore I will bring [e]strangers upon thee; [f]the terrible of the nations; and they shall draw thy swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, they shall defile thy brightness.*
8. *They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shall die the deaths of them that are slain in the depths of the sea.*
9. *Wilt thou yet say before him that slays thee: I am God? But thou shall be a man, and not God, in the hand of him that [g]slays thee.*
10. *You shall die the deaths of [h]the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, says the Lord GOD.*

Here is another message given to me from the Lord: "Son of dust, say to the prince of Tyre: The Lord GOD says: You are so proud that you think you are God, sitting on the throne of a god, on your island home in-the-midst-of the seas. But you are only a man, and not a god, though you boast yourself to be like GOD.

You are wiser than Daniel, for no secret is hidden from you. You have used your wisdom and understanding to get great wealth ~ gold and silver, and many treasures. Yes, your wisdom, has made you very rich and very proud.

Therefore, the Lord GOD says: Because you claim that you are as wise as God, an enemy army, the terror of the nations, shall suddenly draw their swords against your marvellous wisdom and defile your splendour!

They will bring you to the pit of hell and you shall die as those pierced with many wounds, there on your island in the heart of the seas. Then, will you boast as a god?

---

[a] See 27:4
[b] [h]~ heart
[c] Zechariah 9:2
[d] [h]~ the greatness of thy wisdom
[e] See 7:21, 30:17, 31:12
[f] See 30:11
[g] [h]~ slays/wounds
[h] See 31;18, 32:19,21,24-30,32

At least to these invaders you will be no god; but merely a man. You will die an outcast, at the hands of foreigners. For I have spoken it, the Lord GOD says!" [This is a warning to any nation, tribe or tongue, or any religious entity. If you think you are as wise as God, and your trust your wisdom and your riches, more than you trust God's word, then God has an appointed time, when He will deal with you, just like He did here with the People of Tyre.

No-one on earth is above God's law ~ and all are the people on the earth must give account of themselves before this righteous God, for either reward, or punishment.] This next passage of scripture compares the King of TYRUS, to the arch-angel Lucifer, in the Garden of Eden, BEFORE HIS FALL.

11. *Moreover, the word of the Lord came to me again saying;*
12. *Son of man, [a]take up a lamentation against the King of Tyrus, and say unto him; Thus says the Lord GOD: Thou seal up the sum, full of wisdom, and [b]perfect in beauty.*
13. *You have been in the [c]Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the [d]sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the [e]beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the [f]emerald, and the carbuncle and gold; the workmanship of the tabrets, and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.*
14. *Thou are the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee so: you were upon [g]the holy mountain of God: you have walked up and down in-the-midst-of [h]the stones of fire.*
15. *Thou were perfect in thy ways from the day that you were created, until iniquity was found in you.*
16. *By the multitudes of thy merchandise, they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned; therefore, I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee: O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.*
17. *Thine heart was lifted-up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.*
18. *[i]Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries, by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquities of thy traffick: therefore, [j]will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee; it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.*
19. *All those that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shall be [k]a terror, and never shalt thou be anymore.*

Then a further message came to me from the Lord: "Son of dust, weep for the king of Tyre. [In this passage (verses 11-19) some descriptive phrases apply to a human king of Tyre, and some verses seem to apply to the cherub, Lucifer (Satan). Therefore, great care must be taken in applying these verses, using the "spirit of Discernment".] Tell him, the Lord GOD says: You were the perfection of wisdom and beauty, (but you blue it!) You were in Eden, the garden of God: your clothing was bejewelled with every precious stone ~ ruby, topaz, diamond, chrysolite, onyx, jasper, sapphire, carbuncle (a fiery red gem), and emerald ~ all in beautiful settings of finest gold. They were given to you on the day that you were created. I appointed you to be the anointed guardian cherub. You had access to the holy Mountain of God. You walked among the stones of fire. [the holy angels of God].

---

[a] See 32:2
[b] See 27:3
[c] See 31:8-9
[d] [h]~ ruby
[e] [h]~ chrysolite
[f] [h]~ chrysoprase
[g] See 20:40
[h] See verse 16 & compare with Malachi 3:17
[i] See 22:16
[j] See 30:8,14, 16; Revelation 18:9
[k] [h]~ terrors

You were perfect in all that you did from the day that you were created, until that time when iniquity was found in you. Your great wealth filled you with internal turmoil and you sinned. Therefore, I cast you out of the mountain of God, like a common sinner. I destroyed you, O overshadowing cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. Your heart was filled with pride because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom, for the sake of your splendour.

Therefore, I have cast you down to the ground and exposed you helpless before the curious gaze of kings. You defiled your holiness with lust for gain: therefore, I brought forth fire from your own actions, and let it burn you to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all those watching you. All who know you are appalled at your fate; you are an example of horror; you are destroyed forever."

Judgement against Zidon (SIDON):

20. *Again, the word of the Lord came unto me saying;*
21. *Son of man, set thy face [a]against Zidon, and prophesy against it,*
22. *And say; Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold I AM against thee, O Zidon: and I will be glorified in-the-midst-of thee; and they shall know that I AM the LORD, when I shall have executed judgements in her, [b]and shall be sanctified in her.*
23. *For I will send into her [c]pestilence, and blood into her streets: and the wounded shall be judged in-the-midst-of her by the sword upon her on every side: and they shall know that I AM the LORD.*
24. *And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them: and they shall know that I AM the Lord GOD.*

Then another message came to me from the Lord: "Son of Dust, look towards the city of Sidon and prophesy against it. Say to it: "The Lord God says: I am your enemy, O Sidon, and I will reveal my power over you. When I destroy you and show forth my holiness upon you, then all who see shall know that I AM the LORD. I will send an epidemic of disease and an army to destroy: the wounded shall be slain in your streets by troops on every side. THEN you shall know that I AM the Lord. No longer shall you and Israel's other nations prick and tear at Israel like thorns and briars, though they formerly despised her and treated her with great contempt.

25. [M] *Thus says the Lord GOD; [d]When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people from among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them, in the sight of the heathen, then [e]shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob.*
26. [M] *And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards: Yes, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgements upon all those that despise them round about them: and they shall know that I AM the Lord, their GOD!*

Chapter 29: The Judgement of Pharoah

1. *In the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me saying:*
2. *Son of Man, set thy face against the Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and [f]against all-of Egypt.*

---

[a] Isaiah 23:4,12; Jeremiah 25:22, 27:3; See 32:30
[b] See 20:41
[c] See 38:22
[d] See 39:27
[e] See 37:25
[f] Isaiah 19:1; Jeremiah 25:19

3. *Speak and say; Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh, king of Egypt, the great [a]dragon that lies in-the-midst-of his rivers, which has said; 'My river is my own, and I have made it for myself.'*
4. *But [b]I will put hooks on thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all-of the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.*
5. *And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all-of the fish of thy rivers: thou shall fall upon the [c]open fields; [d]thou shall not be brought together, nor gathered; I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.*
6. *And all-of the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I AM the LORD, because they have seen [e]a staff of reed to the house of Israel.*
7. *[f]When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder; and when they leaned upon thee, thou break them, and made all their loins to be at a stand.*

Late in December, of the tenth year (of the imprisonment of King Jehoiachin), this message came to me from the Lord; "Son of dust, face towards Egypt and prophesy against Pharaoh, her king and all her people. Tell them that the Lord GOD says: I AM your enemy, Pharaoh, king of Egypt, ~ mighty dragon, lying in the middle of your rivers. For you have said; 'The Nile is mine; I have made it for myself!'

I will put hooks into your jaws and drag you out onto the land with fish sticking to your scales. And I will leave you and all the fish stranded in the desert to die, and you won't be buried, for I have given you as food for the wild animals and birds. Because of the way you might collapsed, when Israel called on you for aid [instead of trusting me], all-of you shall know that I AM the Lord. Israel leaned on you but, like a cracked staff, you snapped beneath her hand and wrenched her shoulder out of joint, and made her stagger with pain.

8. *Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.*
9. *And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and laid waste: and they shall know that I AM the Lord: because he has said; the river is mine and I have made it.*
10. *Behold, therefore, I Am against thee, and against thy rivers, and [g]I will make the land of Egypt [h]utterly waste and desolate, [i]from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.*
11. *No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited for forty years.*
12. *And I will make the land of Egypt [j]desolate in-the-midst-of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste and they shall be desolate for forty years: [k]and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.*

Therefore, the Lord GOD says; I will bring an army against you, O Egypt, and destroy both men and herds. The land of Egypt shall become a desolate wasteland, and the Egyptians shall know that I, the Lord, have done it.

"Because you said: 'The Nile is mine! I made it!' Therefore, I am against you and your river and I will destroy the land of Egypt from Migdol to Syene, as far as the border of Ethiopia. For forty years not a soul will pass that way, neither men nor animals. It will be

---

[a] Isaiah 27:1, 51:9; Jeremiah 46:22; Psalm 44:19, 74:13
[b] See 38:4
[c] [h]~ face of the field
[d] Jeremiah 8:2, 25:33;
[e] 2 Kings 18:21; Isaiah 36:6
[f] Isaiah 20:5, 30:3-5; Jeremiah 2:36
[g] See 30:12
[h] [h]~ wastes of waste
[i] [h]~ From Migdol [Exodus 14:2, Jeremiah 44:1]
[j] See 30:7
[k] See 30:23,26; Jeremiah 46:19;

completely uninhabited. I will make Egypt desolate, surrounded by desolate nations, and her cities shall lie as wastelands for forty years. I will exile the Egyptians to other lands."

13. *Yet, thus says the Lord GOD: At the end of forty years [a]will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:*
14. *And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and cause them to return into the land of [b]Pathros, into the land of their [c]habitation: and they shall be there a [d]base kingdom.*
15. *It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations; for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.*
16. *And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel; which brings their iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I AM the Lord GOD.*

But the Lord God says; that at the end of the forty years, he will bring the Egyptians back home again, from the nations to which they were banished. And I will restore the fortunes of Egypt, and bring her people back to the land of Pathros, in Southern Egypt, where they were born, but she will be an unimportant, minor kingdom. She will be the lowliest of all the nations; never again will she rise herself above the other nations; never again will Egypt be great enough for that. Israel will no longer expect any help from Egypt. Whenever she thinks of asking for it, then she will remember her sin in seeking it before. Then Israel will know that I, alone, am God.

17. *And it came to Pass on the first day, of the first month, of the twenty-seventh year, that the word of the Lord came unto me saying;*
18. *Son of man, [e]Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus; every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet he had no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for his service that he had served against it;*
19. *Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD: I [f]will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and [g]take her spoil and take her pray; and it shall be the wages for his army.*
20. *I have given him the land of Egypt [h]for his labour, wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, says the Lord GOD.*

In the twenty-seventh year of the reign of King Jehoiachin's captivity, around the middle of March, this message came to me from the Lord: Son of dust, the army of King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon fought hard against Tyre. The soldier's heads were bald (from carrying heavy basketfuls of earth); their shoulders were raw and blistered (from burdens of stones for the siege). And Nebuchadnezzar no compensation and could not pay the army for all this work. *[Tyre capitulated to Nebuchadnezzar at the end of a 13-year siege (587-564 B.C.). There was little left to pay the "salary" of Nebuchadnezzar, so the Lord was giving Egypt to him to make up for what he was 'short-changed' at Tyre.] [Notice that God is actually-putting his own word into practise ~ "owe no man anything". Nebuchadnezzar was God's servant and a servant is worthy of his hire, and must be paid.]*

Therefore, the Lord GOD says; I will give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, and he will carry off her wealth, plundering everything she has, for his army. Yes, I have given him the land of Egypt for his salary, because he was working for me during those thirteen years of siege at Tyre, says the Lord.

---

[a] Isaiah 19:23; Jeremiah 46:26
[b] See 30:14
[c] [h]~ birth
[d] [h]~ lowly
[e] See 26:7-8
[f] See 30: 10,12,24-25
[g] [h]spoil her spoil & prey her prey
[h] [h]~ for his hire

21. [M] *In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in-the-midst-of them: and they shall know that I AM the LORD.*

And the day will come when I will cause the ancient glory of Israel to revive, and then at last her words will be respected, and Egypt shall know I AM the LORD".

Chapter 30: The desolation of Egypt and her Helpers

1. *The word of the Lord came again unto me saying;*
2. *Son of man, prophesy and say; Thus says the Lord GOD: Howl ye, Woe worth the day!*
3. [LD] *For [a]the day is near, even the day of the Lord is near, a cloudy day: it shall be the time of the heathen.*
4. *And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great [b]pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and [c]they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.*
5. *Ethiopia, and [d]Libya, and Lydia, and [e]all the mingled people of Chub, and the [f]men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.*
6. *Thus, says the LORD: They also that uphold Egypt shall fall: and the prides of her power shall come down: [g]from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, says the Lord.*
7. *And they shall be desolate in-the-midst-of the countries that are desolate, [h]and her cities shall be in-the-midst-of the cities that are wasted.*
8. *And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be [i]destroyed.*
9. *In that day, shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it comes.*

Another message came to me from the Lord GOD! "Son of dust, prophesy and say: The Lord GOD says; Weep for the terrible day is almost here; the day of the Lord; a day of clouds and gloom; a day of despair for the nations! A sword shall fall on Egypt; the slain shall cover the ground. Her wealth is taken away, her foundations destroyed. The land of Cush has been ravished. For Cush and Put and Lud, and Arabia and Libya and all the countries leagued with them shall perish in that war."

"For the Lord GOD says: All Egypt's allies shall fall, and the pride of her power shall end. From Migdol to Syene they shall perish by the sword. She shall be desolate, surrounded by desolate nations, and her cities shall be in ruins, surrounded by other ruined cities.

And they will know that I AM the Lord when I have set Egypt on fire and destroyed her allies. At that time, I will send swift messengers to bring panic to the Ethiopians: great terror shall befall them at the time of Egypt's doom. This will all come true."

[God says what He means; and means what He says!]

10. *Thus says the Lord GOD: [j]I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon.*
11. *He and his people with him, [k]the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with their slain.*

---

[a] See 7:7,12; Joel 1:15, 2:1; Zephaniah 1:7
[b] [h]~ fear
[c] See 29:19
[d] [h]~ Phut
[e] Jeremiah 25:20
[f] [h]~ children
[g] [h]~ from Migdol to Syene
[h] See 29:12
[i] [h]~ broken
[j] See 29:19
[k] See 28:7

12. *And I will make the rivers [a]dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste; and [b]all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken it.*
13. *Thus says the Lord GOD: [c]I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause their images to cease out of [d]Noph: and there shall be no more a prince in the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.*
14. *And I will make [e]Pathros desolate, and I will set fire in [f]Zoan, and will execute judgements in [g]No.*
15. *And I will pour out my fury on [h]Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of [e]No.*
16. *And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and no shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily.*
17. *The young men of [i]Aven and of [j]Pibeseth shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall go into captivity.*
18. *At [k]Tahpanhes, also the day shall be [l]darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt; and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her; a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.*
19. *Thus, will I execute judgements in Egypt: and they shall know that I AM the Lord.*

"For the Lord GOD says: Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, will destroy the multitudes of Egypt. He and his armies ~ the terror of the nation's ~ are sent to demolish the land. They shall war against Egypt, and cover the ground with the slain. I will dry up the Nile and sell the whole land to wicked men. I will destroy Egypt and everything in it, using foreigners to do it. I, the Lord, have spoken it. And I will smash the idols of Egypt and the images at Memphis, and there will be no king in Egypt: anarchy shall reign!

The cities of Pathros (along the Upper Nile), and Zoan, and Thebes shall in ruins in my hands. And I will pour out my fury upon Pelusium, the strongest fortress of Egypt, and I will stamp out the people of Thebes.

Yes, I will set fire to Egypt, Pelusium shall be racked with pain, Thebes will be torn apart, Memphis will be in daily terror. The young men of Heliopolis and Bubastis shall die by the sword, and the women will be taken away as slaves.

When I come to break the power of Egypt, it will be a dark day for Tahpanhes too: a dark cloud will cover her, and her daughters will be taken away as captives. And so will I greatly punish Egypt, and they shall know that I AM the Lord."

20. *And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the seventh month, and the tenth day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me saying;*
21. *Son of man, [m]I have broken the arm of Pharaoh, King of Egypt: and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold a sword.*
22. *Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I AM against Pharaoh, the King of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broke; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.*
23. *[n]And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.*

---

[a] [h]~ drought
[b] [h]~ the fullness thereof
[c] Jeremiah 43:12
[d] Jeremiah 19:13; see verse 16
[e] See 29:14
[f] [h]~ Tanis; Numbers 13:22
[g] Jeremiah 46:25; See verses 15-16
[h] [h]~ Pelusium
[i] [Heliopolis] see Genesis 41:45, 50
[j] [Pubastum]
[k] Jeremiah 2:16
[l] [h]~ restrained
[m] Jeremiah 48:25
[n] See 29:12, & verse 26

24. *And [a]I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put **MY SWORD** in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms; and he shall groan before him with the groans of a deadly wounded man.*
25. *But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of the Pharaoh shall fall-down: and they shall know that I AM the Lord, when I shall put MY SWORD into the hands of the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land OF Egypt.*
26. *And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I AM the Lord.*

A year later, around the middle of March, (587 B.C. the year that Jerusalem fell to Nebuchadnezzar and was destroyed) in the eleventh year of King Jehoiachin's captivity, the message of the Lord came to me:

"Son of dust, I have broken the arm of the Pharaoh, King of Egypt [When Pharaoh sent an army to relieve Jerusalem in 588 B.C., Nebuchadnezzar withdrew from the siege of Jerusalem, just long enough to defeat the Egyptian force. This is what Ezekiel means by the "FIRST broken arm"]. And it has not been set, nor put in a cast to make it strong enough to hold a sword.

For the Lord GOD says: I AM against Pharaoh, King of Egypt, and I will break both of his arms ~ the strong one, and the one that was broken before, and I will make his sword useless in his hands, and it shall clatter to the ground. And I will, banish the Egyptians to many lands.

And I strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon and I will place MY SWORD[b] in his hand. But I will break the arms of Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and he shall groan before the king of Babylon, as one who has been wounded unto death.

I will strengthen the hands of the king of Babylon, while the hand of Pharaoh shall fall useless by his sides. Yes, when I place MY SWORD into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he swings it over the land of Egypt, then Egypt shall know that I AM the Lord. I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations: and THEN they shall know that I AM the Lord.

Chapter 31: The Pride and Fall of the Assyrians

1. *And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, and on the first day of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying:*
2. *Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?*
3. *Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon, [c]with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.*
4. *Thy waters [d]made him great, the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.*
5. *Therefore, [e]his height was exalted high above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of the waters, [f]when he shot forth.*
6. *[g]All the fowls of Heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.*

---

[a] See verse 10

[b] When you have GOD'S sword in your hand, no-one can defeat you!

[c] [h]~ fair of branches

[d] [h]~ nourished

[e] Daniel 4:11

[f] [h]~ when it sent them forth

[g] See 17:23; Daniel 4: 12,21

7. *Thus, was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.*
8. *The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the chestnut trees were not like his branches: nor any tree [a]in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.*
9. *I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of [b]Eden that were in the garden of God, envied him.*

In the middle of May of the eleventh year of King Jehoiachin's captivity, this message came to me from the Lord: "Son of dust, tell Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and all-of his people: You are as Assyria was ~ a great and mighty nation ~ like a cedar of Lebanon, full of thick branches and full of shade, with its head high up among the clouds. Its roots went deep into the moist earth. It grew luxuriantly and gave streamlets of water to all the trees around. It towered high above all-of the other trees. It prospered and grew long thick branches, because of all the water at its roots. The birds nested in its branches, and in its shade the flocks and herds gave birth to their young. All the great nations of the world lived beneath its shadow. It was strong and beautiful, because its roots went deep to water. This tree was taller than any other tree in the garden of God: no cypress had branches equal to it; none had boughs to compare; none equalled it in beauty. Because of the magnificence that I gave it, it was the envy of all the other trees in the Garden of Eden.

10. *Therefore, says the Lord God: Because thou hast lifted-up thyself in height, and he has shot up his top among the thick boughs, and [c]his heart is lifted-up in his height;*
11. *I have therefore delivered him into the hands into the hands of the mighty one of the heathens: [d]he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.*
12. *And strangers: [e]the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land: and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.*
13. *[f]Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain: and all the beasts of the fields shall be upon his branches.*
14. *To the end that none of all the trees by the water exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the boughs, neither [g]their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death; [h]to the nether parts of the earth, in-the-midst-of the children of men, with them that go down into the pit.*
15. *Thus says the Lord GOD: In the day that he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon [i]to mourn for him, and all-of the trees of the field fainted for him.*
16. *[j]I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and [k]all the trees of Eden, the choice of the best of Lebanon, all that drink water, [l]shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.*
17. *They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword: and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in-the-midst-of the heathen.*

---

[a] See verse 9, See 28:13
[b] See verse 9, See 28:13
[c] Daniel 5:20
[d] [h]~ in doing, he shall do unto him
[e] See 28:7
[f] See 32:4
[g] [h]~ stand upon themselves for their height.
[h] See 26:20, 32:18,24; See verses 16, 18.
[i] [h]~ be black for him.
[j] See 26:15
[k] Isaiah 14:8
[l] Isaiah 14:9-11, See 32:31

But Egypt has become proud and arrogant, the Lord GODS says: Therefore, because she has set herself so high above the others, reaching to the clouds, I will deliver her into the hands of a mighty nation, to destroy her as her wickedness deserves. I, myself, will cut her down. A foreign army from Babylon ~ the terror of the nation's ~ will invade her land and cut her down, and leave her fallen on the ground. Her branches will be scattered across the mountains, valleys, and rivers of the land.

All those who lived beneath her shade will go away and leave her lying there.

The birds will pluck off her twigs and the wild animals will lie among her branches; let no other nation exult with pride for its own prosperity, though it be higher than the clouds, for all are doomed and they will land in hell, along with all the proud men of the world.

The Lord God says: When she fell, I made the oceans mourn for her and restrained their tides[a]. I clothed Lebanon in black and caused the trees of Lebanon to weep. I made the nations shake with fear at the sound of her fall, for I threw her down to hell with all-of the others, like her. And all-of the other proud trees of Eden, the choicest and the best of Lebanon, the ones whose roots went deep into the water, are comforted to find her there with them in hell. Her allies too are all destroyed and they perished with her. They went down with her to the nether world ~ those nations that had lived beneath her shade.

18. *To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? Yet shall thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shall lie in-the-midst-of the uncircumcised with them that were slain with the sword. This is Pharaoh and all-of his multitude, says the Lord GOD.*

"O Egypt, you are great and glorious among the trees of Eden ~ the nations of the world. And you will be brought down to the pit of hell with all-of the other nations. You will be among the nations that you despise, killed by the sword. This is the fate of Pharaoh and all-of his teeming masses, says the Lord".

Chapter 32: Lamentation for the Fall of Egypt

1. *And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, and on the first day of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me saying:*
2. *Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and say unto him; Thou are like [b]a young lion of the nations, and thou art as a [c]whale in the seas: and thou came forth with thy rivers, and troubled the waters with thy feet, and foulest their rivers.*
3. *Thus says the Lord God: I will therefore [d]spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people: and they shall bring thee up in thy my net.*
4. *Then [e]will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will [f]cause all the fowls of the heavens to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.*
5. *And I will lay thy flesh [g]upon the mountains, and fill thy valleys with thy height.*
6. *I will also water with thy blood [h]the land where you swim, even to the mountains: and the rivers shall be full of thee.*
7. *And when I shall [i]put thee out, I will cover the heaven and make the stars dark: [j]I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.*
8. *All of the [k]bright lights of heaven will I make [l]dark over thee and set darkness upon thy land, says the Lord God.*

---

[a] [h] The great waters were held back
[b] See 19:3,5-6
[c] [h]~ dragon
[d] See 12:13
[e] See 29:5
[f] See 31:13
[g] See 31:12
[h] [h]~ the land of the swimming
[i] [h]~ extinguish
[j] Matthew 24:29
[k] [h]~ lights of the light in heaven
[l] [h]~ them dark

9. *I will also [a]vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destructions among the nations, into the countries that thou hast not known.*
10. *Yes, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall become horribly afraid for thee; when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.*

In Mid-February, of the twelfth year of King Jehoiachin's captivity, this message came to me from the Lord: "Son of dust, mourn for Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and say to him: You think of yourself as a strong young lion among the nations, but you are merely a crocodile, laying on the banks of the Nile, making bubbles and muddying the streams." [God says that you have a high opinion of yourself ~ actually, you are really nothing to talk about.]

The Lord God says: I will send a great army to catch you with my net ~ I will haul you out, and leave you stranded on the land to die. And all-of the birds of the heaven shall land upon you and the wild animals of the whole earth will devour you until they are glutted and full. And I will cover the hills with your flesh, and fill the valleys with your bones. And I will drench the earth with your gushing blood, filling the ravines to the tops of the mountains. I will blot you out, and I will veil the heavens and darken the stars. I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give you, her light. Yes, darkness shall be everywhere across your land ~ even the bright stars shall be dark above you.

And when I destroy you, and grief shall be in many hearts among the distant nations, that you have never seen. Yes, terror shall strike in many lands, and their kings shall be terribly afraid, because of all that I will do to you. They shall shudder with terror when I brandish my sword before them. They shall greatly tremble for their lives on the day of your fall.

11. *For thus says the Lord GOD; [b]The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon you.*
12. *By the sword of the mighty shall I cause thy multitude to fall, [c]the terrible of the nations, all-of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all-of the multitudes thereof shall be destroyed.*
13. *I will destroy the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them anymore, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.*
14. *Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, says the Lord GOD.*
15. *When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be [d]destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all-of them that dwell therein, then [e]shall they know that I am the Lord GOD.*
16. *This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: [f]the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, even for Egypt, and for all-of [g]her multitude, says the Lord God.*

For the Lord God Says: The Sword of Babylon shall come against you. I will destroy you with Babylon's mighty army ~ the terror of the nations. I will smash the pride of Egypt and all-of her people; all will perish. I will destroy all-of your flocks and herds that graze beside the streams, and neither man nor animals will disturb that water anymore. Therefore, the waters of Egypt will be as clear and flow as smoothly as olive oil, the Lord GOD says.

And I will destroy Egypt and wipe out everything that she has, then she will know that I, the Lord, have done it. Yes, cry for the sorrow of Egypt. Let all-of the nations, weep for her and for her people, says the Lord.

---

[a] [h]~ provoke to anger
[b] Jeremiah 46:27, See 14:17, 29:8,19
[c] See 28:7
[d] [h]~ desolate from the fullness thereof
[e] Exodus 7:5, See 6:7
[f] See verse 18
[g] See 31:2

17. *And it came to pass also on the first day of the first month, in the twelfth year that the word of the Lord came to me, saying;*
18. *Son of man; wail for the multitudes of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, [a]unto the nether parts of the earth with them that go down into the pit.*
19. *[b]Whom does thou pass in beauty? Go down and be laid with the uncircumcised.*
20. *They shall fall in-the-midst-of them that are slain by the sword: [c]she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all-of her multitudes.*
21. *The strong among the mighty [d]shall speak to him, out of the midst of hell that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.*
22. *Asshur is there and all-of her company: He graves are about him: all-of them slain, fallen by the sword:*
23. *Whose graves are asset in [e]the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all-of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused [f]terror in the land of the living.*
24. *There is [g]Elam and the multitude around her grave, all-of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terrorist in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.*
25. *They have set her a bed in-the-midst-of the slain with all-of her multitude, her graves are round about him: all-of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in-the-midst-of them that be slain.*
26. *There is [h]Meshech, Tubal and all-of her multitude: her graves are round about him: all-of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.*
27. *And [i]they shall not lie with the mighty that are fallen of the uncircumcised, which have gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though they were the terror of the mighty, in the land of the living.*
28. *Yea, though shall be broken in-the-midst-of the uncircumcised, and shall lie with them that are slain with the sword.*
29. *There is [j]Edom, her kings, and all-of her princes, which with their might are [k]laid by them that were slain by the sword; they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.*
30. *There be the princes of [l]the north, all-of them, and all-of [m]the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain: with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword; and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.*
31. *Pharaoh shall see them, and [n]shall be comforted over all his multitude, even Pharaoh and all-of his army slain by the sword, says the Lord GOD.*
32. *For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in-the-midst-of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain with the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, says the Lord GOD.*

---

[a] See 31;14
[b] See 31:2,18
[c] [h]~ the sword is laid
[d] Isaiah 14:9-10
[e] Isaiah 14:15
[f] [h]~ dismaying
[g] Jeremiah 49:34-39
[h] See 27:13
[i] Isaiah 14:18-19
[j] See 25:12
[k] [h]~ given, or put
[l] See 38:6,15; 39:2
[m] See 28:21
[n] See 31:16

Two weeks later, [in the twelfth year, on the fifteenth day of the month], another message came to me from the Lord. He said:

"Son of dust, weep for the people of Egypt and for the other mighty nations. Send them down to the nether world among the denizens of death. What nation is as beautiful as you, O Egypt? Yet your doom is the pit: you will be laid beside the people that you despise. The Egyptians will die with the multitudes, slain by the sword, for the sword is drawn against the land of Egypt. She will be draws down to judgement. The mighty warriors of the nether world will welcome her when she arrives with all her friends, t lie beside the nations she despised, all victims of the sword.

"The princes of Assyria, lie there surrounded by the graves of all her people, those the sword has slain. Their graves are in the depth of hell, surrounded by their allies. All these mighty men, who once struck terror into the hearts of everyone are now dead, at the hands of their foes.

"Great kings of Elam, lie there with their people. They scourged the nations while they lived, and now they lie undone in hell: their fate is the same as that of ordinary men. They have a resting place among the slain, surrounded by the graves of all their people. Yes, they terrorised the nations while they lived, but now they lie in shame in the pit, slain by the sword.

"The princes of Meshech and Tubal are there, surrounded by all-of the graves of their armies ~ all-of them idolaters ~ who once struck terror into the hearts of all: now they all lie dead. They are all buried in a common grave, and not as the fallen lords who are buried in great honour, with their weapons beside them, with their shields covering them, and their swords beneath their heads. They were a terror to all while they lived. Now you will lie crushed and broken among the idolaters, among those who are slain by the sword.

"Edom is there with her kings and her princes: mighty as they were, they too lie among the others whom the sword has slain, with the idolaters who have gone down to the pit. All-of the princes of the north are there, and the Sidonians, all slain. Once a terror, now they lie in shame; they lie in ignominy (shame, discredited) with all the other slain who go down to the pit.

"When Pharaoh arrives, he will be comforted to find that he is not alone in having all his army slain; says the Lord GOD. For I have caused my terror to fall upon all the living. And Pharaoh and his army shall lie among the idolaters who are by the sword."

Chapter 33: The Duty of a Watchman[a]

1. *Again, the word of the Lord came unto me saying:*
2. *Son of man, speak to [b]the children of thy people, and say unto them; [c]when I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:*
3. *If when he sees the sword come upon the land, he blows the trumpet, and warn the people;*
4. *Then [d]whosoever hears [e]the sound of the trumpet, and takes not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, [f]his blood shall be upon his own head.*
5. *He heard-the-sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that takes warning shall deliver his soul.*

---

[a] FGBMI 14/3/87 ~ these people to become watchmen over Thailand

[b] See 3:11, Hosea 4:4

[c] [h]~ a land, when I bring a sword upon her

[d] [h]~ he that hearing heareth

[e] Isaiah 58:1; Jeremiah 6:17; Amos 3:6

[f] See 18;13

6. *But if the watchman sees the sword come, and blows not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the sword come, and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity: but [a]his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.*

Once again, a message came to me from the Lord. He said: "Son of dust, when I bring an army against a country, and people of that land choose a watchman, and when he sees an army coming, and blows the alarm to warn them, then anyone who hears the alarm and refuses to heed it ~ well, if he dies, then the fault is his own. For he heard the warning and would not listen; the fault is his. If he had heeded the warning, he would have saved his life.

But if the watchman sees the enemy coming and doesn't sound the alarm and warn the people, he is responsible for their deaths. They will die in their sins, but I will charge the watchman with their deaths.

7. *So, thou son of man, I have set thee as a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore, thou shall hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.*
8. *When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shall surely die; if thou do not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at your hand.*
9. *[b]Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he does not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but that has delivered your soul.*
10. *Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the House of Israel; Thus, you speak, saying; If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?*
11. *Say unto them; As I live says the Lord GOD, [c]I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his evil ways and live; turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [d]why will you die, O House if Israel?*
12. *Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, [e]the righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgressions: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turns from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sins.*

[This is a very important scripture to understand in the Old Testament. If you are righteous and you sin, all-of your righteous deeds are cancelled out, and you die in your sin (unless you repent). On the other hand, if you are wicked and you turn from your wickedness and do righteous deeds, then all-of the wicked deeds you have done previously are cancelled out, and you now live in your righteousness.]

13. *When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live: if he trusts in his own righteousness, and commits iniquity, all-of his righteousness shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he committed, he shall die for it.*
14. *Again, [f]when I say unto the wicked, thou shall surely die; [g]if he turns from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right;*
15. *If the wicked [h]restores the pledge, [i]give again that he had robbed, walk in [j]the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.*
16. *None of his sins that he had committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.*

---

[a] See 3:18
[b] See 3:19
[c] 2 Samuel `14:14; See 18:23
[d] See 18:31
[e] See 18:24
[f] See 3:18
[g] See 18:27
[h] See 18:7
[i] Exodus 22:1,4,7; Leviticus 6:2,4-5; Numbers 5:6-7
[j] Leviticus 18:5

"So, with you, son of dust. I have appointed you as a watchman for the people of Israel; therefore, listen to what I say and warn them for me. When I say to the wicked, 'O wicked man, you will die!' And you don't tell him what I say, so that he does not repent ~ that wicked person will die in his sins, BUT I will hold you responsible for his death. But if you warn him to repent and he doesn't, he will die in his sin, and you will not be responsible for his death.

"O people of Israel, you are saying: 'Our sins are heavy upon us; we pine away with guilt. How can we live?' Tell them: "As I live says the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; ***I desire that the wicked turn from their wicked ways and live.*** Turn, turn from your wickedness, for why will you die, O Israel? For the good works of a righteous man will not save him if he turns to sin: and the sins of an evil man will not destroy him, if he repents, and turns away from his sins.

"I have said that the good man will live. BUT, if he sins, expecting his past goodness to save him, then none of his previous good deeds shall be remembered. I will destroy him for his sins.

"And when I tell the wicked that he will die, and then he turns from his sins, and does what is fair and right ~ if he gives back the borrower's pledge and return what he has stolen, and walks along the path of righteousness, not doing evil, then he shall surely live.

17. *[a]Yet, the children of thy people say; The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their ways are not equal.*
18. *[b]When the righteous turn away from their righteousness, and commits iniquity, he shall die thereby.*
19. *[c]But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.*

"And yet your people say that the Lord is not fair. The trouble is that they are not fair. For again, I say, when a good man turns to evil, he shall die. But if a wicked man turns from his wickedness and does what is fair and just, shall surely live.

20. *Yet you say, the way of the Lord is not equal. O you House of Israel, I will judge each one after his ways."*

Yet you are saying that the Lords isn't fair? But I will judge each of you in accordance with his deeds."

21. *And it came to pass in the twelfth year[d] of our captivity, in the tenth month and on the fifth day of the month, that one that one had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me saying, [e]the city is smitten.*
22. *Now [f]the hand of the Lord was upon me in the evening, afore he that escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and [g]my mouth was opened, and I was dumb no more.*
23. *Then the word of the Lord came unto me saying:*
24. *Son of man, those that inhabit those [h]wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying; Abraham was one, and he inhabited the land; but we are many; the land is given to us for an inheritance.*
25. *Wherefore say unto them; This says the Lord GOD: [i]You eat with the blood, and you lift-up your eyes to idols, shed blood: and shall you possess the land?*
26. *You stand upon your sword, you work an abomination, and you defile everyone his neighbour's wife: and shall you possess the land?*
27. *Say thou thus unto them: Thus says the Lord GOD: As I live, surely, they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the*

---

[a] See 18:25,29
[b] See 18:26
[c] See 18:27
[d] See 1:2
[e] Compare 26:2, with 2 Kings 25: 2-4
[f] See 1:3
[g] See 24:17
[h] See 36:4
[i] See 44:17, Genesis 9:4; Leviticus 3:17

beasts [a]to be devoured, and they that are in the forts, and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

28. *For I will lay the land [b]most desolate, and the pomp of her strength will cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.*
29. *Then shall they know that I AM the Lord, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all-of their abominations, which they have committed.*

In the twelfth year of our exile, late in December, one of those who had escaped from Jerusalem arrived to tell me; "The city has fallen!" [In a previous chapter, God had already told Ezekiel, that a messenger would come and tell him that this event would happen and that he would be dumb & an unable to speak, until this messenger arrived]. Now the hand of the Lord had been upon me the previous evening, and he had healed me, so that I could speak again by the time the man arrived. Then this message came to me: "Son of dust, the scattered remnants of Judah living among the ruined cities keep saying: 'Abraham was only one man and yet he got possession of the whole country! We are many, so we should certainly be able to get it back!' But the Lord GOD says: You are powerless, for you do evil! You eat meat with the blood; you worship idols, and murder.

Do you think I will let you have the land? Murderers! Idolaters! Adulterers! Should you really possess the land?

"Tell them: The Lord GOD says: As I live, surely those living in the ruined cities shall die by the sword. Those living in the open fields shall be attacked and eaten by wild animals, and those in the forts and the caves shall all die of disease.

I will desolate the land and her pride, and her power shall come to an end. And the mountain villages of Israel shall be so ruined that no-one shall even travel through them. When I have ruined the land because of their sins, then they will know that I AM the Lord.

30. *Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people are still talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of their houses, and speak one to another, everyone to his brother, saying; 'Come I pray you, and hear what is the word that comes forth from the LORD.*
31. *And they come unto thee [c]as the people comes, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear my words; BUT THEY WILL NOT DO THEM: for with their mouths, they show much love, but their hearts go after their covetousness.*
32. *And lo, thou art unto them as [d]a very lovely song of one that has a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, BUT THEY DO THEM NOT!*
33. *And when this comes to pass, (LO, IT WILL COME) then shall they know that a prophet has been among them.* [This is why when Zechariah was struck dumb in the Temple, the people knew that the Lord had visited him and given him a message ~~ because it had happened to Ezekiel before.]

"Son of dust, your people are whispering behind your back. They talk about you in their houses, and whisper about you at their doors, saying: 'Come on, let's have some fun! Let's go and hear him tell us what the Lord is saying!' So, they come as though they are sincere and site before you listening. But they have no intention of doing what I tell them to do; they talk very sweetly about loving the Lord, but with their hearts, they are loving their money.

You are very entertaining to them, like someone who sings lovely songs, with a beautiful voice, or plays well on an instrument. They hear what you say, but they don't pay any attention to it! But when all these terrible things happen them ~ and they will happen! Then they will know that a prophet has been among them."

---

[a] [h]~ to devour him

[b] [h]~ desolation & desolation

[c] [h]~ according to the coming of the people

[d] [h]~ a song of loves

Chapter 34: A Reproof of the Shepherds

1. *And the word of the Lord came unto me saying:*
2. *Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them; Thus says the Lord GOD unto the shepherds: Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! Should not the shepherds feed their flocks?*
3. *You eat the fat, and you clothe yourself with wool, you kill them that are fed: but you feed not the flock.*
4. *The diseased you have not strengthened, neither have you healed that which was sick, neither have you bound up that which was driven away, neither have your sort out that which was lost; but with force, and with cruelty have you ruled them.*
5. *And they were scattered, [a]because there is no shepherd: and they became meat to all-of the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.*
6. *My sheep wandered through the mountains, and upon every high hill; yes, my flock was scattered upon all-of the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.*

THIS CHAPTER IS PROPHETIC ABOUT TODAY'S SITUATION AS WELL! Then this message came to me from the Lord: "Son of dust, prophesy against the shepherds, the leaders of Israel, and say unto them: The LORD GOD says to you: Woe to the shepherds who feed themselves instead of their flocks. Shouldn't shepherds feed the sheep? You eat the best food and wear the finest clothes, but you let your flocks starve. You have failed to take care of the weak, nor tended or visited the sick, nor bound up the broken bones, nor have you gone looking for the ones who have wandered away and are lost. Instead, you have ruled them with force and cruelty. So, they were scattered, without a shepherd. They have become the prey to animal (or evil force) that comes along. My sheep wandered through the mountains and the hills and over the face of the earth, and no-one came to search for them, or care for them.

7. *Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of the LORD:*
8. *As I live, says the LORD GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;*
9. *Therefore, O you shepherds, hear the word of the Lord:*
10. *Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall shepherds feed themselves anymore; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.*

Therefore, O shepherds, hear the word of the Lord: As I live, says the Lord GOD; you abandoned my flock, leaving them to be attacked and destroyed, and you were no real shepherds at all, for you didn't search for them. You fed yourselves and you let them starve; therefore, I am against the shepherds, and I will hold them responsible for what happened to my flock ~ and take away their right to eat. For I will save my flock from being taken for their food.

The remainder of this chapter is prophetic, referring to the last days. [LD]

11. [LD] *For thus says the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.*

[a] [h]~ without a shepherd

12. [LD] [a]*As a shepherd seeks out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered: so, will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all the places where they have been scattered in* [b]*the cloudy and* [c]*dark day.*

13. [LD] *And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.*

14. [LD] *I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be; there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.*

15. [LD] *I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, says the Lord GOD.*

16. [LD] [d]*I will seek that which was lost. And bring again that which was driven away, and will bid up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy* [e]*the fat and the strong; I will feed them* [f]*with judgement.*

17. [LD] *And as for you, O my flock, that says the Lord GOD: Behold, I will judge between* [g]*cattle and cattle, between rams and the* [h]*he goats.*

18. [LD] *Does it seem a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but you must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? And to have drunk of the deep waters., but you must foul the residue with your feet? [so that others cannot drink from the waters]*

19. [LD] *And as for my flock, they eat that which you have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which you have fouled with your feet.*

"For the Lord GOD says: I will search and find my sheep. I will be like a shepherd looking for his flock. I will find my sheep and rescue them from all-of the places they were scattered in that dark and cloudy day. And I will bring them back from among the people and nations where they were, back home to their own land of Israel, and I will feed them upon the mountains of Israel and by the rivers where the land is fertile and good. Yes, I will give them good pasture on the high hills of Israel. Here they will lie down in peace and feed in luscious mountain pastures. I, myself, will be the shepherd of my sheep, and cause them to lie down in peace, the LORD GOD says. I will seek my lost ones, those who have strayed away, and bring them safely home again. I will put splints and bandages upon their broken limbs and heal the sick. And I will destroy the powerful, fat shepherds; I will feed them, yes, ~ feed them punishment.

"And as for you, O my flock, ~ my people, the Lord GOD says; I will distinguish lambs from kids, and rams from billy goats! Is it a small to you, O evil shepherds, that you not only keep the best of the pastures for yourselves, but trample down the rest? That you take the best water for yourselves, and muddy the rest with your feet? All that's left for my flock is what you've trampled down; all they have to drink is the water that you have fouled.

20. [LD] *Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD unto them: Behold: I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and the lean cattle.*

21. [LD] *Because you have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till you have scattered them abroad;*

22. [LD] *Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a pray; and will judge between cattle and cattle.*

---

[a] [h]~ according to the seeking
[b] See 30:3
[c] Joel 2:2
[d] Micah 4:6
[e] Isaiah 10:16; compare Amos 4:1
[f] Jeremiah 10:24
[g] [h]~ small cattle of lambs & kids
[h] [h]~ great he goats

23. [LD] *And I will set up [a]one shepherd over them, and He shall feed them, [b]even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.*

24. [LD] *And [c]I, the Lord, shall be their God, and my servant David [d]a prince among them; I, the Lord have spoken it.*

25. [LD] *And I will make with them [e]a covenant of peace, and [f]will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land; and [g]they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.*

26. [LD] *And I will make them and the places roundabout my hill [h]a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be [i]showers of blessing.*

27. [LD] *And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the Lord, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.*

28. [LD] *And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.*

29. [LD] *And I will raise up for them [j]a plant [k]of renown, and they shall be no more [l]consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear [m]the shame of the heathen anymore.*

30. [LD] *Thus, shall they know that I, the Lord their GOD, am with them, and that they, even the House of Israel, are my people, says the Lord GOD.*

31. [LD] *And you my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and I am your GOD, says the Lord.*

"Therefore, the Lord GOD says: I will surely judge between these fat shepherds and their scrawny sheep. For these shepherds push and butt and crowd my sick and hungry flock until they are scattered far away. So, I myself, will save my flock; no more will they be picked on and destroyed. And I will notice which is plump and which is thin, and why! And I will set one shepherd over all-of my people, even my Servant, David. He shall feed them and be a shepherd to them.

"And I, the Lord will be their GOD, and my Servant David shall be a Prince among my people. I, the Lord, have spoken it. I will make a peace pact with them, and drive away the dangerous animals from the land, so that my people can safely camp in the wildest places and sleep safely in the woods. I will make my people and their homes around my hill a blessing. And there shall be showers, showers of blessing, for I will not shut off the rains, but send them in their seasons. Their fruit trees and fields will yield bumper crops, and everyone will live in safety. When I have broken off their chains of slavery, and delivered them from those who profiteered at their expense, that shall know, that I am the Lord. No more will other nations conquer them, nor wild animals attack them. They shall live in safety and no one shall make them afraid.

"And I will raise up a notable Vine [The Messiah], in Israel so that my people will never again go hungry, nor be shamed by heathen conquest. In this way they will know that I, the Lord their God, am with them, and that they, the people of Israel, are my people, says the Lord GOD. You are my flock, the sheep of my pasture. You are my men, and I am your God, so says the Lord."

---

[a] Jeremiah 23:4; see 37:24; John 10:11
[b] See 37:24-25; Jeremiah 30:9
[c] Exodus 29:45, see 37:27
[d] See 37:22; 44:3
[e] See 37:26
[f] Leviticus 26:6; Isaiah 11:6-9; 35:9; Hosea 2:18
[g] See 38:8
[h] Genesis 12:2; Isaiah 19:24; Zechariah 9:13
[i] Malachi 3:10
[j] Isaiah 60:21, 61:3
[k] [h]~ for renown
[l] [h]~ taken away
[m] See 36:6

Chapter 35: The Judgement of Mount Seir

1. *Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying:*
2. *Son of man, [a]set your face against [b]Mount Seir, and [c]prophesy against it.*
3. *And say unto it; Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, O Mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out my hand against thee, and I will make you [d]most desolate.*
4. *I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shall be desolate, and thou shall know that I am the Lord.*
5. *[e]Because thou have had a [f]perpetual hatred, and has [g]shed the blood of the children Israel, by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end:*
6. *Therefore, as I live, says the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: since thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.*
7. *Thus, will I make Mount Seir [h]most desolate, and cut off from it him that passes out of him that returns.*
8. *And I will his mountains with his slain men; in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.*
9. *And I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: and you shall know that I AM the Lord.*
10. *Because you have said; These two nations ad these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; [i]whereas the Lord was there;*
11. *Therefore, as I live, says the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy, which thou hast used out of your hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee.*
12. *And thou shall know that I AM the Lord, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying; They are laid desolate, they are given us [j]to consume.*
13. *Thus, with your mouth you have [k]boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me;* ***I have heard them.***
14. *Thus says the Lord GOD: When the whole earth rejoices, I will make you desolate.*
15. *As thou did rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate; even so will I do unto thee; thou shalt be desolate, O Mount Seir, and [l]all Idumea, even all-of it; and they shall know that I AM the LORD.*

Again, a message came from the Lord. He said: "Son of dust, face towards Mount Seir [Petra] and prophesy against the people saying: "The Lord GOD says: I am against you, and I will smash you with my fist and utterly destroy you. Because you hate my people Israel, I will demolish your cities and make you desolate, and then you shall know that I AM the Lord.

You butchered my people when they were helpless, when I had punished them for all-of their sins. As I live, the Lord GOD says, since you enjoy blood so much, I will give you a blood bath ~ your turn has come! This is a warning to all nations who hate Israel and who have sent terrorists into their land to destroy them. God Almighty says quite clearly, YOUR TURN HAS COME!

---

[a] See 6:2
[b] Genesis 32:3, 36:8-9; Deuteronomy 2;1,4-5; Isaiah 21:11; see 25:8
[c] Jeremiah 49:7-8, See 25:12; Joel 3:19; Amos 1:11; Obadiah 1:21
[d] [h]~ desolation & desolation
[e] Psalm 137:7; See 36:2: Obadiah 10,11;
[f] [h]~ hatred of old
[g] [h]~ poured out the children
[h] [h]~ desolation & desolation
[i] Though the LORD was there
[j] [h]~ to devour
[k] [h]~ magnified
[l] See 36:5

I will utterly wipe out the people of Mount Seir, killing off all those who try to escape and all those who return. I will fill your mountains with the dead ~ your hills, your valleys, and your rivers will be filled with those the sword has killed. Never again will you revive. You will be abandoned forever; your cities will never be rebuilt. Then you will know that I AM the Lord. [I visited Petra in 1995 (more than 2,500 years after this prophesy was made by Ezekiel) and Petra is deserted (except for some tourists) and the cities have never been rebuilt, or inhabited again.]

"For you said, 'Both Israel and Judah shall be mine. We will take possession of them. What do we care that God is there!' Therefore, as I live, the Lord GOD says: I will pay back your angry deeds with mine ~ I will punish you for all-of your acts of envy and of hate. And I will honour my name in Israel by what I do to you. And you shall know that I have heard every evil word you spoke against the Lord, saying; 'His people are helpless: they are food for us to eat!' Saying that, you boasted great words against the Lord. **AND I HEARD THEM ALL!**

"The whole world will rejoice when I make you desolate. You rejoiced at Israel's fearful fate. Now I will rejoice at Yours! You will be wiped out ~ O people of Mount Seir, and all who live in Edom! And then you will know that I AM the Lord!

Chapter 36: Israel is Comforted by God's Blessings

1. *Also, thou son of man, prophesy unto [a]the mountains of Israel, and say; Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:*
2. *Thus says the Lord GOD; Because [b]the enemy has said against you; Aha, even [c]the ancient high places [d]are ours in possession;*
3. *Therefore, prophesy and say: Thus says the Lord GOD: [e]Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that you might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, [f]and [g]you are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people;*
4. *Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD: Thus says the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen, that are round about;*
5. *Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD: Surely [h]in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all-of Idumea, which has appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all their heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.*
6. *Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, and to the rivers, and to the valleys; Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy, and in my fury, because [i]you have borne the shame of the heathen:*
7. *Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD: I have lifted-up my hand; surely the heathen that are about you, they shall surely bear their shame*

"Son of Dust, Prophesy to Israel's mountains. Tell them: Listen to this message from the Lord. Your enemies have sneered at you, and claimed your ancient heights as theirs, and destroyed you on every side, and sent you away as slaves, to many lands. You are mocked and slandered.

"Therefore, O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD. He says to the hills and mountains, dales, and valleys, and to the ruined farms and long-deserted cities, destroyed

---

[a] See 6:2
[b] See 35:5
[c] Genesis 49:26; Deuteronomy 32:13; See 35:10
[d] Isaiah 61:4;
[e] [h]~ Because for because
[f] Deuteronomy 28:37; Lamentations 2:15-16
[g] [h]~ you are made to come up on the lip of the tongue
[h] Deuteronomy 4:24
[i] See 32:24

and mocked by heathen nations all around. My anger is afire against these nations, especially Edom, for grabbing my land with relish, in utter contempt of me, to take it for themselves.

"Therefore, prophesy and say to the hills and mountains, dales, and valleys of Israel: The Lord GOD says: I am full of fury because you suffered shame before the surrounding nations. Therefore, I have sworn, with hand held high, that these nations are going to have their turn of being covered with shame;

[This series of scriptures shows a God Almighty, who is not the "meek and mild" God of your Sunday school classes, but a God who is very protective of His wife (Israel) and will punish any nation that mocks her, or takes advantage against her, which is not punishment determined by the Lord ~ her husband.]

8. *But you, O Mountains of Israel, you shall shoot forth [a]branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come.*
9. *For, behold I am for you, and I will turn unto you; and you shall be tilled and sown;*
10. *And I will, multiply men upon you; all-of the house of Israel, even all-of it: and [b]the cities shall be inhabited; and the wastes shall be rebuilt:*
11. *And I will multiply upon your man and beast; and they shall increase and bring forth fruit; and I will settle you after [c]your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginning; and you shall know that I AM the Lord.*
12. *Yes, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel; and they shall possess thee; and thou shall be their inheritance, and thou shall no more henceforth bereave them of men.*
13. *Thus says the Lord GOD: Because they say unto you, thou land devourest up men; and has bereaved the nations;*
14. *Therefore, shall thou devour men no more, neither [d]bereave thy nations anymore, says the Lord GOD.*
15. *Neither will I cause men to hear in thee shame of the heathen anymore; neither shall thou bear the reproach of the people anymore, neither shall thy cause the nations to fall anymore, says the Lord GOD.*

"But for Israel, good times will return. There will be heavy crops of fruit to prepare for my people's return ~ and they will be coming home again soon! See, I am for you, and I will come and help you as you prepare the ground and sow your crops. I will greatly increase your population throughout all-of Israel, and the ruined cities shall be re-built and filled with people.

"Not only your people, but your flocks and your herds will also greatly multiply. O mountains of Israel, again you will be filled with homes. I will even do more for you than I did before. Then you will know that I am the Lord. My people will walk upon you once again, and you will belong to them again; and you will no longer be a place for burning their children upon idol altars.

"The Lord GOD says: Now the other nations taunt you, saying, 'Israel is a land that devours her people!' But they will not say this anymore. Your birth rate will rise and your infant mortality rate will drop off sharply, says the Lord. No longer will those heathen nations sneer, for you will no longer be a nation of sinners, the Lord God says.

16. *Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me saying;*
17. *Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, [e]they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me [f]as the uncleanness of a removed woman.*

---

[a] See 17:23
[b] See 38:12; Amos 9:14
[c] See 16:55
[d] [h]~ cause to fall
[e] Leviticus 18:25
[f] See 22:10

18. *Wherefore, I poured out my fury upon them, for [a]the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it:*
19. *And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries; according to their way and according to their doings, I judged them.*
20. *And when they had entered unto the heathen, whither they went, [b]they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, 'These are the people of the Lord, and are gone forth out of his land'.*
21. *But I had pity for [c]my holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.*
22. *Therefore, say unto the house of Israel; Thus says the Lord GOD; [d]I do this not for your sakes, O house of Israel, but [e]for my holy name's sake, which you have profaned whither you went.*
23. *And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which you have profaned in-the-midst-of them; and the heathen shall know that I AM the LORD, says the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.*

Then this further word came to me from the Lord: "Son of dust, when the people of Israel were living in their own country, they defiled it by their evil deeds; to me, their worship was as foul as filthy rags. The polluted the land with murder and worshipping idols, so I poured out my fury upon them. I exiled them to many lands; that is how I punished them for the evil way that they lived. But when they were scattered out among the nations, then they were a blight upon my holy name, because these nations said, 'these people are the people of God and He could not protect them from harm!' "I am concerned about my reputation that was ruined by my people throughout the world.

"Therefore, say to the people of Israel: The Lord GOD says: I am bringing you back home again, but not because you deserve it; I am doing it to protect my holy name, which you have tarnished among the nations. I will honour my great name that you have defiled, and the people of the whole world shall know that I AM the Lord. I will be honoured before their eyes by delivering you from among them.

The following verses 24 to 30 are prophetic relating to the last days, when Jesus has returned from Heaven with His Bride, to rule and reign on this existing earth. This then applies for all of the chapters until the end of the book of Ezekiel.

24. *[LD] For [f]I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all-of the countries, and will bring you into your own land. [this actually come to pass when Israel was again created as a nation on the 14th May 1948]*
25. *[LD] Then will I [g]sprinkle clean water upon you, and you shall be clean; from all-of your filthiness, and from All-of your idols, I will cleanse you.*
26. *[LD] [h]A new heart will I also give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; [i]and I will take away the stony heart within your flesh, and I will replace it with a heart of flesh.*
27. *[LD] And [j]I will put my Spirit within you. And cause you to walk in my statutes, and you shall keep my judgements and do them.*
28. *[LD] And you shall live in the land that I gave to your fathers: and [k]you shall be my people and I shall be your God.*
29. *[LD] I will also save you from all-of your uncleanliness; and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.*
30. *[LD] And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that you shall no longer reproach of famine among the heathen.*

---

[a] See 16:36, 22:3
[b] Isaiah 52:5; Romans 2:24
[c] See 20:9
[d] Deuteronomy 9:5
[e] Psalm 106:8; Isaiah 43:25, 48:11
[f] See 11;17; See 34:13
[g] Isaiah 52:15
[h] Jeremiah 31:33; see 18:31
[i] See 11:19
[j] See 37:14, Joel 2:28
[k] Leviticus 26:12

31. *Then [a]shall you remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and [b]shall loathe yourself in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.*
32. *[c]Not for your sakes do I this, says the Lord GOD, be it known unto you; be ashamed and confounded, for your own ways, O house of Israel.*
33. *[LD] Thus says the Lord GOD: In the day that I have cleansed you from all-of your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the waste shall be rebuilt.*
34. *[LD] And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas before it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.*
35. *[LD] And they shall say; This land that was desolate is like [d]the Garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.*
36. *[LD] Then [e]the heathen that are left roundabout you shall know that I, the Lord build the ruined places, and plant that which was desolate; I, that Lord have spoken it, and I will do it!*
37. *[LD] Thus says the Lord GOD: [f]I will yet for this be inquired of by the House of Israel, to do it for them; I will increase them with men and with flocks.*
38. *[LD] As the [g]holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so, shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men; and that shall all know that I AM the Lord.*

Then you will remember you past sins, and loathe yourselves for all-of the evils that you did. But always remember this: It is not for your own sakes that I will do this; but for my own namesake. O my people Israel, be utterly ashamed of all that you have done!

"The Lord GOD says: When I cleanse you from your sins, I will bring you home again to Israel, and rebuild the ruins. Acreage will be cultivated again that through the years in exile lay empty as a barren wilderness; all who passed by were shocked to see the extent of ruin in your land. But when I bring you back, they will say; 'This God-forsaken land has become like Eden's Garden.

These are pictures I took in 1995 in Israel. In the foreground you can see the bountiful harvest, whilst in the background you can see the barren wasteland referred to in this portion of scripture and how the Lord promised it would bring forth a harvest.

[a] See 16:61
[b] See 6:9
[c] See verse 22
[d] See 28:13
[e] Psalm 128:2
[f] See 14:3
[g] [h]~ flock of holy things

These two pictures show low-pressure drip irrigation, using recycled bore water, which has had most of the salt content removed. God keeps His Promises.

'The ruined cities are rebuilt and walled for protection and filled with people!' Then the nations all around ~ all those still left ~ will know that I, the Lord, rebuilt the ruins and planted lush crops in the wilderness. For I, the Lord, have promised it, and I will do it. "The Lord GOD says: I am ready to hear Israel's prayers for these blessings, and to grant them their requests. Let them but ask and I will multiply them like the flocks that fill the streets of Jerusalem at the time of sacrifice. The ruined cities will be crowned once more, and everyone will know that I AM the Lord.

Chapter 37: The Valley of the Dry Bones

The whole chapter 37 in prophetic, concerning the Last Days. [LD]

1. *The Hand of the Lord was upon me. And carried me out [a]in the spirit of the Lord,* and set me down in-the-midst-of [b]the valley, which was full of bones.

[The word used here for "Spirit" is ROUAK ~ which is translated in this chapter as: "Adonai", "Spirit", "Wind", "Breath", or "Breathe".]

2. *And caused me [c]**to pass by them roundabout**: and, behold, there were very many in the open [d]valley; and, lo, they were all very dry.*
3. *And He said unto Me: Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord God, [e]thou knowest*
4. *Again, He said to me; Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them; O ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord.*
5. *This says the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will cause [f]breath (ROUAK) to enter-into you, and you shall live:*
6. *And I will lay sinews upon you; and will bring up flesh upon you, ad cover you with skin; and put breath (ROUAK) in you, and you shall live; and you shall know that I AM the Lord.*
7. *So, I prophesied as I was commanded; and as I prophesied there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.*

---

[a] See 3:12
[b] See 3:22-23
[c] [h]~ to hovered above them
[d] [h]~ champaign
[e] Deuteronomy 32:39; John 5:21; 2 Corinthians 1:9
[f] Genesis 2:7

8. *And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came upon them; and the skin covered them above; but there was no breath (ROUAK) in them.*
9. *Then said He unto me; Prophesy unto the wind (ROUAK) prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind (ROUAK); Thus says the Lord GOD: Come from [a]the four winds, O breath (ROUAK), and breathe (ROUAK) upon these slain, that they may live.*
10. *So, I prophesied as He commanded me: and the breath (ROUAK) came into them, and they lived, and [b]stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.*

The Holy Spirit power of the Lord was upon me, and I was carried away by the Spirit of the Lord, to a valley full of old, dry bones, that were scattered everywhere across the ground. He led me around among them, and then He said to me; "Son of dust, can these bones become people again?" I replied: "Lord, you alone know the answer to that question."

Then, the Lord told me to speak to the bones and say; "O dry bones, listen to the words of God, for the Lord GOD says; See! I am going to make you live and breathe again! I will replace the flesh and muscles on you and cover you with skin. I will put breath into you, and you shall live and know that I AM the Lord. So, I spoke the words from God, just as he told me to; and suddenly there was a rattling noise, from all-across the valley, and the bones of each body came together and attached to each other, just as they used to be. Then, as I watched, the muscles and flesh formed over the bones, and skin covered them, but still the bodies had no breath in them. Then the Lord told me to call to the wind and say; "The Lord God says: Come from the four winds, O Spirit, and breathe upon the slain bodies, that they may live again."

So, I spoke to the winds as He commanded me and the bodies began breathing: they lived: and they stood up ~ a very great army.

11. *Then He said to me; Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel; Behold they say; [c]Our bones are dried, and [d]our hope is lost: [e]we are cut off from our parts.*
12. *Therefore, prophesy and say unto them; Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, O my people, [f]I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out your graves, and [g]bring you into the land of Israel.*

[Many scholars believe that this means that all Jews, who have died in other countries, will have their graves opened and they will be returned to the Land of Israel.]

13. *And you shall know that I AM the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves.*
14. *And [h]shall put my spirit (ROUAK) in you, and you shall live, and I shall place you in your own land; Then shall you know that I, the LORD, have spoken it, and performed it, says the LORD.*

Then He told me what the vision meant: "These bones," He said, "represent all-of the people of Israel. They say: 'We have become a heap of dried-out bones ~ all hope is gone. But tell them, The Lord God says: My people, I will open your graves of exile and cause you to rise again and return to the land of Israel. And, then at last, O my people, you will know that I AM the LORD. I will put my Spirit in you, and you shall live and return home again top your own land. Then you will know that I, The LORD, have done just what I promised you."

15. *The word of the Lord came again unto me saying:*

---

[a] Daniel 7:2; 11:4: Revelation 7:1
[b] Revelation 11:11
[c] Psalm 102:3
[d] Isaiah 49:14; See 49:14
[e] Lamentations 3:54
[f] Isaiah 26:19; Hosea 13:14
[g] See 36:24
[h] See 36:27

16. *Moreover, thou son of man, [a]take thee one stick and write upon it, For [b]Judah, and for [c]the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For [d]Joseph, the stick of [e]Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions:*

17. *And join them one to another into one stick: and they shall become one in thy hand.*

Again, a message from the Lord came to me, saying: "Take a stick and carve on it these words: 'This stick represents Judah and her allied tribes.' Then take another stick and carve these words upon it; 'This stick represents all of the other tribes of Israel.' Now, hold them together in your hand as one stick.

18. *And when the children of thy people speak unto thee, saying; Will you not show us what this means by these sticks?*

19. *Say unto them, Thus, says the Lord GOD: Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in my hand.*

20. *And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand [f]before their eyes.*

Tell these people (holding the sticks so that they can see what you are doing), the Lord GOD says: I will take the tribes of Israel and join them t Judah and make them one stick in my hand.

21. *And say unto them, Thus, says the Lord GOD: Behold, [g]I will take the children from among the heathen, whether they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land;*

22. *And [h]I will make them one nation upon the mountains of Israel: and [i]one king shall be king to them all; and they shall no more be two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:*

23. *[j]Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions; but I [k]will save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them; so, shall they be my people, and I will be their God.*

24. *And [l]David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd; they shall also walk in my judgements, and observe my statutes and do them.*

25. *And [m]they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children, [n]forever: and my servant David shall be their Prince [o]forever.*

26. *Moreover, I will make [p]a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will place them, and multiply them, and [q]will set my sanctuary in-the-midst-of them for evermore.*

27. *My tabernacle also shall be with them: yes, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.*

28. *And [r]the heathen shall know that I, the LORD does sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in-the-midst-of them for evermore.*

---

[a] Numbers 17:2
[b] Zechariah 10:6
[c] 2 Chronicles 11:12-13,16; 15:9; 30:11,18
[d] 1 Chronicles 5:1
[e] Genesis 48:13-14, 19; Hosea 5:2,5
[f] See 12:3
[g] See 26:24-25; Hosea 11:11
[h] Jeremiah 50:4
[i] See 34:24
[j] See 36:25
[k] See 36:29
[l] See 34:23
[m] See 28:25, 36:28
[n] Isaiah 60:21; Joel 3:20
[o] John 12:34
[p] See 34:25
[q] See 11:16, see verse 28; Joel 2:27; 2 Corinthians 6:16; compare John 1:14
[r] See 20:12

"For the Lord God says: I am gathering my people of Israel from among the nations, and bringing them home from around the world, into their own land, to unify them back into one nation. One king shall be king over them all; no longer shall they be divided into two nations. They shall stop polluting themselves with idols and their other sins, for I will save them from all-of this foulness. Then, they shall truly be my people and I, their God.

And David ~ my Servant, the Messiah, shall be their King, their only Shepherd; and they shall obey my laws and all-of my wishes. They shall live in the land of Israel, where their fathers lived, the land that I gave my servant Jacob. They and their children after them shall live there, and their grandchildren, for all generations. And my Servant David, their Messiah, shall be their Prince forever.

And I will make a covenant of peace with them. Yes, I will be their GOD, and they shall be MY People. And when the Temple remains among them, then the nations shall know that I, the LORD, have set Israel apart for special blessings. [And we know that on 14th May 1948, the nation of Israel was created in just one day, as prophesied, and many Jews from nations all over the world have started returning to Israel, just as prophesied in this chapter, with many more still to come.]

Chapter 38: Gog's Army of Malice

[***T] The whole of chapter 38 is prophetic, relating to the Tribulation period, which it looks like we are entering into right now.***

1. *And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying:*
2. *[a]Son of man, set they face against [b]Gog, the land of Magog, [c]the chief prince of [d]Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against it.*
3. *And say; Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:*
4. *And I will turn thee back, and [e]put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and al thine army, horses, and horsemen, all-of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, and all-of them handling swords:*
5. *[f]Persia, Ethiopia, and [g]Libya with them: all-of them with shield and helmet:*
6. *[h]Gomer, and all-of his bands; the house of [i]Togarmah of the north quarters, and all-of his bands: and many people with thee.*
7. *Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.*
8. *[j]After many days, you shall be visited; in the latter years thou shall come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is [k]gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have always been a wasteland; but it is brought forth out of the nations; and they shall [l]dwell safely all-of them.*
9. *Thou shall ascend and come [m]like a storm, thou shall be [n]like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.*
10. *Thus says the Lord GOD: It shall come to pass, that at that same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shall [o]think an evil thought.*

---

[a] See 39:1
[b] Revelation 20:8
[c] [h]~ prince of the chiefs
[d] See 27:13
[e] See 29:4
[f] See 27:10
[g] [h]~ Phut
[h] Genesis 10:2-3
[i] See 27:14
[j] Isaiah 24:22
[k] See 34:13
[l] Jeremiah 49:31
[m] Isaiah 28:2
[n] Jeremiah 4:13
[o] [h]~ conceive an evil purpose

11. *And thou shall say; 'I will go up to the land of the unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell [a]safely, all-of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates.*
12. *[b]To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places, that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in-the-[c]midst-of the land.*
13. *Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee; 'Art thou come to take a spoil? Hast thou, gathered thy company to take a prey? To carry away silver and gold, to take a great spoil?'*

"Here is another message to me from the Lord: "Son of dust, face towards the north, towards the land of Magog, and prophesy against Gog, King of Meshech and Tubal. (Which was in what is now Turkey.) Tell him that the Lord GOD says: I am against you, GOG! I will put hooks into your jaws and pull you down to your doom.

"I will mobilize your troops and your armoured cavalry, and make you a might host, all fully armed. Peras, Cush, and Put shall join you too, with all-of their weaponry, and so shall Gomer, and all-of his hordes and the armies of Togarmah from the distant north, as well as many others. Be prepared! Stay Mobilized. You are their leader, GOG!

"In the distant future, you will be called into action. At this time, you will swoop down onto the land of Israel, that will be lying in peace, after the return of its people from many lands. You and all-of your armies, a vast and awesome army, will roll down upon them, like a storm, and cover the land like a dark cloud. For at that time, an evil thought will have come into your mind.

"You will have said to yourself: 'Israel is an unprotected land with unwalled villages! I will march against her and destroy these people who are living with such confidence. I will go to those once-desolate cities, that are now filled with people again; those who have returned from all the nations, and I will capture vast booty, riches, and many slaves. For the people are wealthy with cattle now, and the whole earth revolves around them!'

"But Sheba and Dedan (the great trading centres in Arabia) and the merchant princes of Tarshish, with whom she trades will ask; "Who are you to rob them of silver and gold, and drive away their cattle, and seize their goods and make them poor?"

14. *Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog; Thus says the Lord GOD: In that day, when my people of Israel dwell safely, shalt thou know it.*
15. *And [d]thou shall come from thy place in the north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all-of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.*
16. *And thou shall come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be [e]in the latter days; and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen my know me, [f]when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.*
17. *Thus says the Lord GOD: Art thee he of whom I have spoken in old time [g]by my servants the Prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days many years that I would bring thee against them?*
18. *And it shall come to pass at that same time, when Gog shall come against Israel, says the Lord GOD, that [h]my fury shall come upon my face.*
19. *For in my jealousy and in the fire of wrath have I spoken; surely in that day there shall be [i]a great shaking in the land of Israel.*

---

[a] [h]~ confidently
[b] [h]~ to spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey
[c] [h]~ navel
[d] See 39:2
[e] See verse 8; Jeremiah 30:24
[f] See 20:41
[g] [h]~ by the hand of the prophets
[h] See 5:13
[i] Haggai: 2:6-7

20. *So that the fish of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake in my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the [a]steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.*
21. *And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, says the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother.*
22. *And [b]I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood: and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.*
23. *Thus, will I magnify myself; and [c]sanctify myself: and [d]I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and that shall know that I AM the Lord.*

The Lord GOD says to God: When my people are living in peace in their land, then you will rouse yourself. You will come from all over the north, with your vast host of cavalry, and cover the land like a cloud. **This will happen in the distant future!** ~ in the latter years of history. I will bring you to attack my land, and my holiness will be vindicated in your terrible destruction, right before their eyes, so that all the nation of the earth will know that I AM GOD.

The Lord GOD says: You are the one I spoke of long ago through the prophets of Israel, saying that "after many years had passed," I would bring you against my people. But, when you come to destroy the land of Israel, my fury will rise-up against you. For in my jealousy and blazing wrath, I promise a mighty shaking in the land of Israel on that day. All living things shall quake in terror at my presence; mountains shall be thrown down, cliffs shall tumble; walls shall crumble to the earth. I will summon every kind of terror against you, says the Lord GOD, and you will fight against yourselves in mortal combat! I will fight you with sword, disease, torrential floods, great hailstones, fire, and brimstone! Thus, will I show my greatness and bring honour upon my name, and all-of the nations of the world will hear what I have done, and know that I AM GOD!

Chapter 39: Gog's Burial in Hamon-gog

[***T] The whole of chapter 39 is prophetic, relating to the Tribulation period, which it looks like we are entering into right now.***

1. *Therefore, [e]thou son of man, prophesy against Gog; and say; Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:*
2. *And I will turn thee back, and [f]leave but a sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:*
3. *And I will smite thy bow out of thy hand, and cause thy arrows to fall out of thy right hand.*
4. *Thou shall fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all-of thy bands, and all-of the people that were with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every [g]sort, and to the beasts of the field [h]to be devoured.*
5. *Thou shall fall upon [i]the open field; for I have spoken it, says the Lord GOD.*
6. *And I will send a fire on [j]Magog; and among them the dwell [k]carelessly in [l]the Isles; and they shall know that I AM the LORD.*

---

[a] [h]~ towers or stairs
[b] Isaiah 66:16; Jeremiah 25:31; Joel 3:2
[c] See 36:23
[d] See 37:28, 39:7
[e] See 38:2-3
[f] [h]~ will strike thee with 6 plagues
[g] [h]~ wing
[h] [h]~ to devour
[i] [h]~ the face of the field
[j] See 38:2
[k] [h]~ confidently
[l] See 27:3,6-7,15

7. *So, I will make my Holy Name known in-the-midst-of my people Israel; and I will not let them pollute my Holy Name anymore; and [a]the heathen shall know that I AM the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.*

Son of Dust, Prophesy this also against Gog. Tell Him: I stand against you, Gog, Leader of Meshech and Tubal. I will turn you and drive you towards the mountains of Israel, bringing you from the distant north. And I will destroy 85% of your army in the mountains. I will knock your weapons from your hands and leave you helpless. You and all-of your vast armies will all die upon the mountains. I will give you to the vultures and the wild beasts to devour you. You will never reach the cities! You will fall upon the open fields; for I have spoken, the Lord GOD says.

And I will rain down fire on Magog and on all-of your allies who live safely on the coasts, and they know that I AM the LORD. Thus, I will make known my Holy Name among my people Israel; I will not let it be mocked at anymore. And the nations too shall know that I AM the LORD, the Holy One of Israel.

8. *[b]Behold, it is come, and it is done says the Lord GOD; this is the day whereof I have spoken.*
9. *And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and [c]shall set on fire and [d]burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows, and the arrows, and the [e]hand staves, and the spears, and they shall [f]burn them with fire for seven years.*
10. *So that they shall to take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and [g]they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those who robbed them, says the Lord GOD.* Here in this scripture, we don't a "gently Jesus meek and mild". He tells the Nation of Israel to rob those who robbed you. [This is Holy Justice: an eye for an eye!]

That day of judgement will come: everything will happen, just as I have declared it! The people of Israel will go out and pick up your shields and bucklers, bows, and arrows, javelins and spears, to use for fuel ~ enough to last them for seven years. For seven years they will need nothing else for their fires. They won't cut wood from the fields or forests, for these weapons will give them all they need. They will use the possessions of those who abused them.

11. *And it shall come to pass in [h]that day, that I will unto Gog a place there for graves in Israel. The valley of the passengers on the east of the sea; and it shall stop the [i]noses of the passengers; and there shall they bury Gog and all-of his multitude: and they shall call it the "The Valley of [j]Hamon Gog."*
12. *And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying them, [k]that they may cleanse the land.*
13. *Yes, all-of the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, says the Lord GOD.*
14. *And they shall sever out [l]men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury [m]with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.*
15. *And the passengers that pass through the land, when any sees a man's bone, then shall he [n]set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in [o]the Valley of Hamon Gog.*
16. *And also, the name of the city shall be Hamon-ah: Thus, shall they cleanse the land.*

---

[a] See verse 11; 38:23
[b] See 21:7
[c] Psalm 46:9
[d] Isaiah 44:15
[e] [h]~ javelins
[f] [h]~ make a fire of them
[g] Isaiah 14:2, 17:14, 33:1
[h] Isaiah 2:11; See verses 8, 22
[i] [h]~ mouths
[j] [h]~ the multitudes of Gog
[k] Deuteronomy 21:23
[l] [h]~ men of continuance
[m] See verse 15
[n] [h]~ build
[o] See verse 11

"And I will make a vast graveyard for Gog, and his armies in the Valley of the Travellers, on the eastern side of the Dead Sea. It will block the path of the travellers. There Gog and all-of his armies will be buried. And they will change the name of the place to 'The Valley of Gog's Army'.

"It will take seven months for the people of Israel to bury the bodies. Everyone in Israel will help, for it will be a glorious victory for Israel on that day, when I demonstrate my glory, says the Lord.

"At the end of the seven months, they will appoint men to search the land systematically, for any skeletons left, and bury them, so that the land will be cleansed. Whenever anyone sees some bones, he will put a marker beside them, so that the buriers will see them, and take them to the Valley of Gog's Army, to bury them. A city name "Multitude" is there! And so, finally, the land will be cleansed.

17. *And thou, Son of man, thus says the Lord GOD: Speak [a]unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field; Assemble yourselves and come; gather yourselves on every side to [b]my [c]sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you; even the great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that you may eat flesh and drink blood.*
18. *You shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, of [d]goats, of bullocks, all-of them fatlings [e]of Bashan.*
19. *And you shall eat fat [f]till you be full, and drink blood till you are drunk, of my sacrifice, which I have sacrificed for you.*
20. *Thus, you shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, says the Lord GOD.*
21. *And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgement that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.*
22. *So, the house of Israel shall know that I AM the LORD their God from that day and forward.*

"And now, son of dust, call all the birds and the animals and say to them: Gather yourselves together, for a mighty sacrificial feast. Come from far and near to the mountains of Israel. Come, eat the flesh, and drink the blood! Eat the flesh of mighty men and drink the blood of princes ~ they are the rams, the lambs, the goats, and the fat young bulls of Bashan for my feast! Gorge yourself with the flesh until you are glutted, drink blood until you are drunk; this is the sacrificial feast I have prepared for you.

"Feast at my banquet table ~ feast on horses, riders, and valiant warriors, says the Lord GOD. Thus, I will demonstrate my glory among the nations: and shall see the punishment of Gog and know that I have done it. And from that time onward, the people of Israel will know that I AM the LORD their GOD."

23. *And, the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquities: Because they trespassed against me, therefore, I [g]hid my face from them, and [h]gave them into the hand of their enemies: so, fell they all by the sword.*
24. *[i]According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.*
25. *Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD: Now will I [j]bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon [k]the whole house of Israel, and [l]will be jealous for my Holy Name.*
26. *After that,[m] they have borne their shame, and all-of their trespasses against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid.*

---

[a] [h]~ the fowl of every wing
[b] Zephaniah 1:7
[c] [h]~ slaughter
[d] [h]~ great goats
[e] Psalm 22:12
[f] Isaiah 23:18
[g] Deuteronomy 31:17
[h] Leviticus 26:25
[i] See 36:19
[j] See 16:53
[k] Jeremiah 30:3; See 20:40
[l] See 5:13
[m] See 32:24

27. *When I brought them again from the people and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations:*
28. *Then shall they know that I AM the LORD the GOD, [a]which caused them to be led in captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them anymore there.*
29. *Neither will I hide my face anymore from them: for I have poured out my Spirit upon the House of Israel, says the Lord GOD.*

"And all-of the nations will know why Israel was sent away into exile ~ it was punishment for their sins, for they acted in treachery against Me, their God. Therefore, I turned my face away from them [I removed my protection from them] and let their enemies destroy them. I turned my face away and punished them in proportion to the vileness of their sins.

"But now, the Lord GOD says: I will, end the captivity of my people, and have mercy upon them and restore their fortunes, for I am concerned about my reputation! Their time of treachery and shame will all be in the past: they will be home again in peace and safety in their own land, with no-one bothering them, or making them afraid.

"I will bring them home from the land of their enemies ~ and my glory shall be evident to all the nations when I do it. Through them will I vindicate my holiness before the nations. Then my people will know that I AM the Lord their GOD. ~ responsible for sending them away into exile, and responsible for bringing them home again. I will leave none of them behind among the nations. And I will never hide my face from them again, for I will pour out my Sprit upon them, says the Lord GOD."

Chapter 40: The Vision of a City.

This whole chapter is about the Millennium Reign of Jesus Christ upon the existing earth. [M]

1. *In the twenty fifth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, (in the tenth day of the first month), [b]in the fourteenth year after the city was smitten, in that self-same day, [c]the hand of the Lord was upon me, and brought me thither.*
2. *[d]In the visions of God, he brought me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, [e]by which was as the frame of a city on the south.*
3. *And he brought me thither, and, behold, there was a Man, whose appearance was [f]like the appearance of brass, [g]with a line of flax in his hand, and [h]a measuring reed: and he stood in the gate.*
4. *And the man said unto me; Son of Man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I will shew thee: for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee, art thou brought hither; Declare all that see to the house of Israel.*
5. *And behold [i]a wall on the house roundabout, and in the man's hand a measuring reed, six cubits in length and by a cubit hand breadth: and so, he measured [j]the Breadth of the building, one reed: and the Height, one reed.*

Early in April, of the twenty-fifth year of our exile ~ the fourteenth year after Jerusalem was captured ~ the hand of the Lord was upon me, and in a vision, he took me to the land of Israel, and set me down on a hight mountain, where I saw what appeared to be a city opposite me. Going nearer, I saw a man whose face shone like bronze, standing beside the Temple Gate, holding in his hand a measuring tape and a measuring stick.

---

[a] [h]~ by my causing of them
[b] See 26:1-2
[c] See 1:3
[d] See 1:1
[e] [h]~ upon which
[f] See 1:7
[g] See 47:3
[h] See 42:16-19; Revelation 11:1
[i] See 42:20
[j] See Revelation 21:16

He said to me: "Son of Dust, watch and listen, and take to heart everything I show you, for you have been brought here so I can show you many things: and then you are to return to the people of Israel, and tell them all that you have seen."

6. *Then he came unto the gate [a]that looked towards the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad: and the other threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad.*
7. *And every [b]little chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad: and between the little chambers were five cubits: and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within was one reed.*
8. *He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.*
9. *Then he measured the porch of the gate, eight cubits: and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was inwards.*
10. *And the little chambers of the gate eastwards were three on this side, and three on that side; they three were of one measure; and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.*
11. *And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate thirteen cubits.*
12. *The space also before the little chambers was one cubit on this side and one cubit on the other side: and the little chambers were six cubits in this side and six cubits on that side.*
13. *He measured then the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth was twenty-five cubits, door against door.*
14. *He also made posts of three score (60) cubits, even unto the posts of the court roundabout the gate.*
15. *And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate was fifty cubits.*
16. *And there were [c]narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within their gate roundabout, and likewise to the [d]arches: the windows were roundabout inwards: and upon each post were [e]palm trees.*
17. *Then he brought me into [f]the outward court, and, lo, there were chambers, and a pavement made for the court roundabout: thirty chambers were on the pavement.*
18. *And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates was the lower pavement.*
19. *Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court [g]without, a hundred cubits eastward and northward.*

The man began to measure the wall around the outside of the Temple area, with his measuring stick, which was $10^{1/2}$ feet long. He told me: "This wall is $10^{1/2}$ feet high and $10^{1/2}$ feet wide. [see diagrams 1,2,3].

Then he took me over to the passageway that goes through the eastern wall. [see diagram 4]. We climbed the seven steps into the entrance and he measured the entry hall of the passage; it was $10^{1/2}$ feet wide. Walking on through the passageway, I saw that there were three guardrooms on each side; each of these rooms was $10^{1/2}$ feet square, and the distance of $8^{3/4}$ along the wall between them. In front of these rooms there was a low barrier eighteen inches hight and eighteen inches wide. Beyond the guardroom there was a $10^{1/2}$ feet doorway opening into a fourteen feet hall with $3^{1/2}$ feet columns. Beyond this hall, at the inner end of the passageway, was a vestibule $22^{3/4}$ feet wide, and $17^{1/2}$ long.

---

[a] [h]~ which face was the way towards the east

[b] 1 Kings 14:28

[c] [h]~ closed, 1 Kings 6:4

[d] [h]~ galleries, or porches

[e] See 41:18

[f] See verse 20

[g] [h]~ from without (from the outside)

These diagrams are from the Illustrated Living Bible, pages 787, 788 & 789,

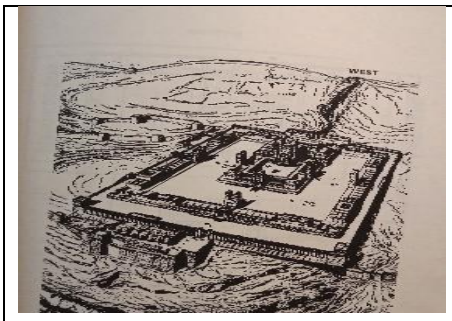
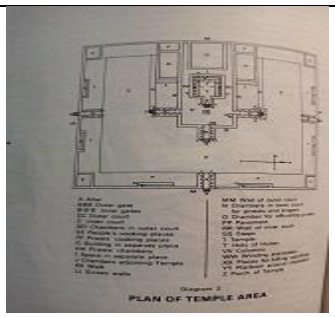
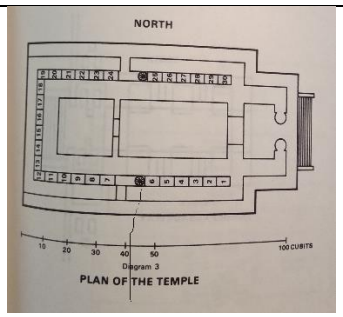
		

Diagram # 1	Diagram # 2	Diagram # 3

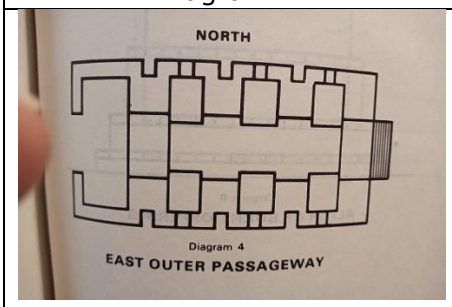
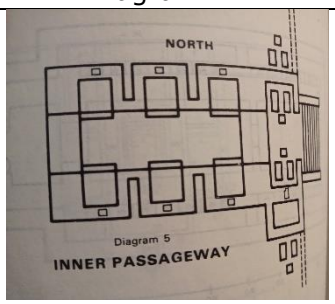
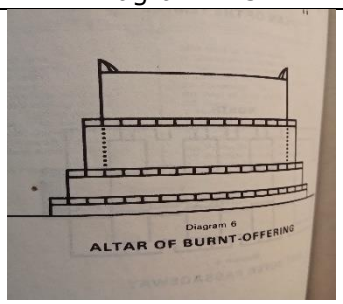

		

Diagram # 4	Diagram # 5	Diagram # 6

Next, he measured the entire outside width of the passageway, measuring across the roof, from the outside doors of the guardrooms: the distance was $43^{3/4}$ feet. Then he estimated that pillars on each side of the porch to be about 100 feet high. The full length of the entrance passage (end to end) was $87^{1/2}$ feet.

There were windows that narrowed inwards through the walls along both sides of the passageway; and along the guardroom walls, as well as in the entrance and exit halls. The pillars were all decorated with palm-tree decorations.

Then we passed through the passageway to the inner court.

A stone pavement ran around the inside of the walls, and thirty rooms were built against the walls, opening onto this pavement. This was called the "lower pavement". It extended out from the walls into the court, the same distance as the passageway did. Then he measured across to the wall on the other side of the court [which was called "the outer court" of the Temple] and found that the distance was 175 feet.

20. And the gate of the outward court, [a]that looked towards the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21. And the little chambers thereof were three on this side and three on that side: and the posts thereof and the [b]arches thereof, were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty-five cubits.

22. And their windows, and their arches, and the palm trees, were after the measure of the gate that looked towards the east: and they went up into it be seven steps: and the arches there were before them.

23. And the gate of the inner court, was over against the gate towards the north, and towards the east: [c]and he measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

As I followed, he left the eastern passageway and went over to the passage through the northern wall and measured it. Here too there were three guardrooms on each side, and all-of the measurements were the same as for the eastern passageway, that is; $87^{1/2}$ feet

[a] [h]~ whose face [b] [h]~ breadth [c] See 42:2

long and $43^{3/4}$ feet from side to side across the top of the guardrooms. There were widows, an entry hall, and palm tree decorations, just the same as on the eastern side. Here at the north entry, (just as at the eastern entry), if one walked through the passageway into the court, and straight across it, he came to an inner wall and a passageway through it to an inner court. The distance between the two passageways was 175 feet.

24. *After that, he brought me towards the south, and behold a gate towards the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measurements.*
25. *And there were, windows in it and in the arches therefor roundabout, like those windows: the length was 50 cubits, and the breadth was twenty-five cubits.*
26. *And there were seven steps [a]to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them; and it had palm trees on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.*
27. *And there was a gate in the inner court towards the south: and he measured from gate to gate towards the south ~ one hundred cubits.*
28. *And he brought me to [b]the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measurements;*
29. *And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures; and there were windows in it and in the arches thereof roundabout: it was fifty cubits long, and twenty-five cubits broad.*
30. *And the arches roundabout were twenty-five cubits long, and five cubits [c]broad.*
31. *And the arches were towards the outer court: and palm trees were upon the posts thereof; and the going up to it had eight steps.*

Then he took me around to the south gate, and measured the various sections of its passageway and found that they were exactly-the-same as in the others. It had windows along the walls, as the others did, and an entry hall. And like the others, it was $87^{1/2}$ feet long and $43^{3/4}$ feet wide. It too had a stairway of seven steps leading up to it, and there were palm tree decorations along the walls.

And here again, if one walked through the passageway into the inner court and straight across it, he came to an inner wall and a passageway through it to the inner court. And the distance between the passageways was 175 feet.

Then he took me over to the inner wall of its south passageway [See diagram #5]. He measured this passageway, and found that it had the same measurements as the passageway of the outer wall. [Some translations add: "and the arches around it were $37^{1/2}$ feet, by $8^{3/4}$ feet broad"]

NOTE: Verse 30 is omitted in the Septuagint and several others in the ancient manuscripts, reads "There were vestibules roundabout, and they were $37^{1/2}$ feet long, and $8^{3/4}$ feet broad."

Its guardrooms, pillars and entrance and exit halls were identical to all-of the others, and so were the windows along its walls and entry. And, like the others, it was $87^{1/2}$ feet long and $43^{3/4}$ feet wide. **The only difference was that it had <u>eight steps instead of seven</u>.** It had palm tree decorations on the pillars, just as the others.

32. *And he brought me into the inner court towards the east: and measured the gate according to these measures.*
33. *And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, were according to these measures: and there were windows therein in the arches thereof roundabout: it was fifty cubits long, and twenty-five cubits broad.*

---

[a] 1 Kings 10:5 [b] See 8:16 [c] [h]~ breadth

34. *And the arches thereof were towards the outer court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side and on that side: and going up to it had eight steps.*

Then he took me along the court to the eastern entrance of the inner wall, and measured it. It too had the same measurements as the others. Its guardrooms, pillars, and entrance hall, were the same size as those of the other passageways, and there were windows along the walls and in the entry hall: it was $87^{1/2}$ feet long and $43^{3/4}$ feet wide. Its entry hall faced the outer court and there were palm tree decorations on its columns, BUT there **eight steps leading up to the entrance.**

35. *And then he took me to the north gate, and measured it according to these measures:*
36. *And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, were according to these measures: and there were windows therein in the arches thereof roundabout: it was fifty cubits long, and twenty-five cubits broad.*
37. *And the arches thereof were towards the outer court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side and on that side: and going up to it had eight steps.*
38. *And the chambers and the entries thereof were by the posts of the gates, where [a]they washed [b]the burnt offering.*

Then he took me around to the north gate of the inner wall, and the measurements there were just like the others. The guardrooms, pillars and entry hall of this passageway were the same as the others, with a length of $87^{1/2}$ feet long and a width of $43^{3/4}$ feet. Its entry hall faced towards the outer court, and it had palm tree decorations on the walls on each side of the passageway, and there were eight steps leading up to the entrance.

39. *And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, to slay thereon [c]the burnt offering and [d]the sin offering and [e]the trespass offering.*
40. *And at the side without, [f]as one goes up to the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.*
41. *Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side; eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.*
42. *And the four tables were of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and a hald long and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.*
43. *And within were [g]hooks, an hand broad, fastened roundabout: and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.*

But a door led from its entry hall into a side room, where the flesh of the sacrifices was washed before being taken to the altar; On each side of the entry hall of the passageway, there were two tables where the animals for the sacrifice were slaughtered for the burnt offerings, sin offerings, and the guilt offerings, to be presented in the Temple.

Outside the entry hall, on each side of the stairs, going up to the north entrance, there were two more tables. So, in all there were 8 tables, four inside and four outside where the sacrifices were cut up and prepared. There were also four stone tables where the butchering knives and other implements were laid. These tables were about $2^{5/8}$ feet square and $1^{3/4}$ feet high. There were hooks, three or four inches long, fastened along the walls of the entry hall, and on the tables the flesh of the offerings to be laid.

44. *And without the inner gates were the chambers of [h]the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north Gate; and their prospect was towards the south: one at the side of the east gate, having the prospect towards the north.*

---

[a] 2 Chronicles 4:6
[b] See 46:2
[c] Leviticus 1: 3,9,13-14,17
[d] Leviticus 4:2-3; see 42:13; 46:20
[e] Leviticus 5:6; 6:6; see 42:13; 46:20
[f] [h]~ at the step
[g] [h]~ the two hearth stones
[h] 1 Chronicles 6:31-33

45. And he said to me; This chamber, whose prospect is towards the south, is for the priests, [a]the keepers of the [b]charge of the house.

46. And the chamber whose prospect is towards the north is for the priests, [c]the keepers of the charge of the altar; [d]these are [e]the sons of Zadok, among the sons of Levi, [f]which come near to the Lord, to minister unto him.

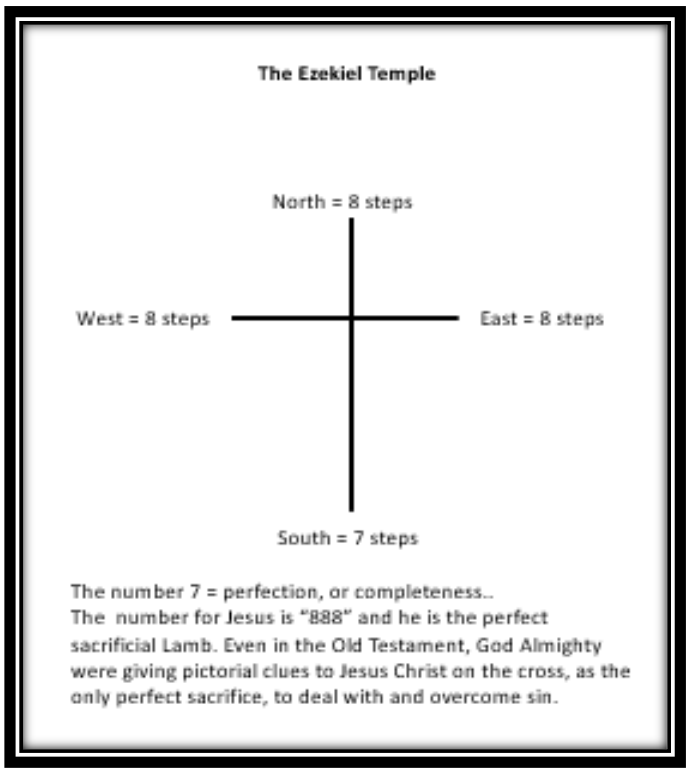
47. So, he measured the court, and one hundred cubits long, and one hundred cubits broad, being four squares: and the altar that was before the house.

48. And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49. The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits: and he brought me by the steps whereby they went up to it: and there were [g]pillars by the posts, one on this side and another on that side.

In the inner court, there were two, one-room buildings, one beside the northern entrance, facing south, and one beside the southern entrance, facing north. And he said to me: "The building beside the inner northern gate, is for the priests, who supervise the maintenance. The building beside the inner southern entrance, is for the priests in charge of the altar ~ the descendants of Zadok ~ for thewy alone of all the Levites may come near to the Lord, to minister to Him."

Then he measured the inner court [in front of the Temple] and found it was 175 feet square, and there was an altar in the court, standing in front of the Temple. Ten steps led up to it from the inner court. Its walls extended up on either side to form two pillars, each of them $8^{3/4}$ feet think. The entrance was $24^{1/2}$ feet wide, with $5^{1/4}$ feet walls. Thus, the entry hall was 35 feet wide and $19^{1/4}$ feet long.



The diagram represents the 4 compass points, and the four doors of the Temple described above. As has been seen in the text, the measurements of all gates, pillars in each gate entrance and hallways are the same. The only difference in the number of steps that you must ascend to enter each gate.

The first gate mentioned was the South gate and it has 7 steps.

We know that seven in scripture means perfection ~ (completeness). All the other gates have 8 steps and we know that in scripture 8 means a new beginning. So why would the Holy Spirit prompt me to show me that this is important? And then I saw it.

"888" is the number for Jesus ~ The Messiah, who is the perfect sacrificial Lamb, to deal with and overcome sin.

---

[a] See 44:8
[b] [h]~ ward, ordinance
[c] Numbers 18:5
[d] See 43:19
[e] 1 Kings 2:35
[f] See 42:13; 45:4
[g] 1 Kings 7:21

Even in Old Testament times God the Father was pointing people to the cross and to the fact that Jesus Christ, His only Son, was the perfect sacrifice to deal with, and overcome sin and death.

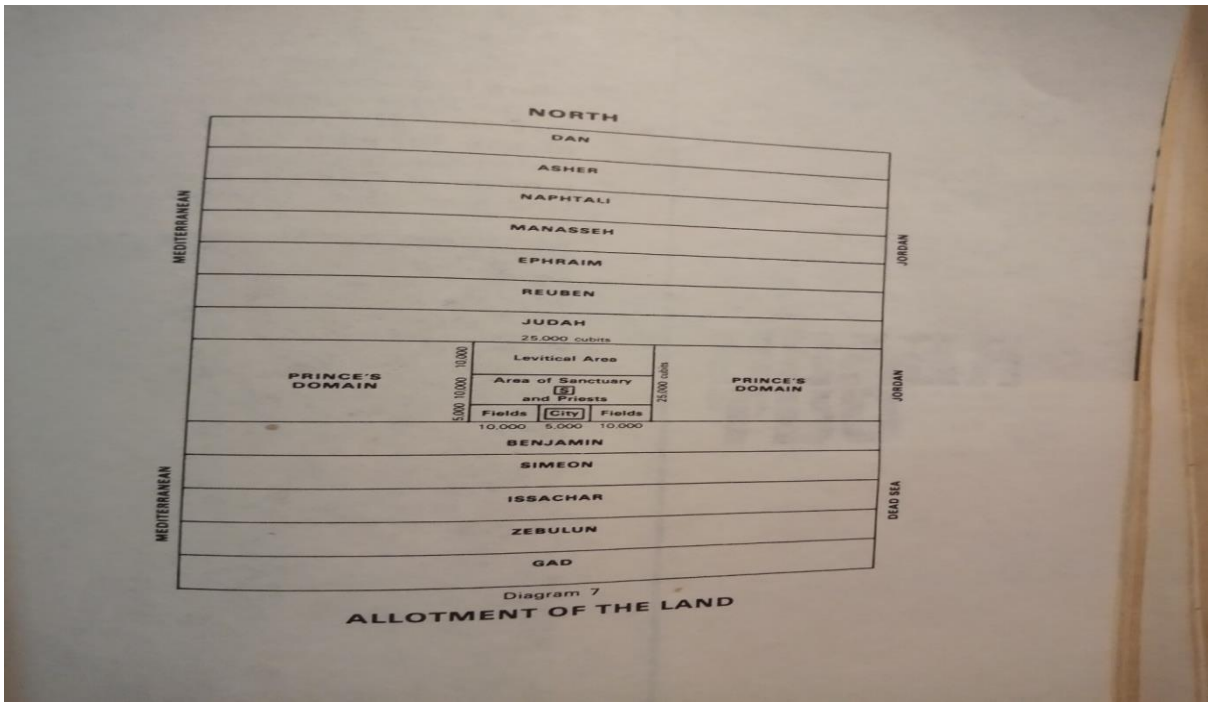


Diagram # 7 - from the Living Bible page 791

The Layout of the 12 Tribes around the Temple seen in Ezekiel's Vision

Chapter 41: More Details of the Temple

This whole chapter is prophetic relating to the Millennium Reign of Jesus Christ, upon this existing earth [M].

1. *Afterwards, he brought me to the Temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, what was the breadth of the Tabernacle.*

2. *And the breadth of the [a]door was ten cubits: and the sides of the door were five cubits on this side and five cubits on the other side: and he measured [b]the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.*

3. *Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits: and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.*

4. *So, he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, before the Temple; and he said unto me, "This is [c]the Most Holy Place."*

5. *After, he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every [d]side chamber, four cubits, roundabout the house on every side.*

6. *And the side chambers [e]were three, [f]one over another and [g]thirty in order; and they entered-into the wall which was of the house of the side chambers roundabout, that they might [h]have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.*

---

[a] [h]~ entrance
[b] 1 Kings 6:17
[c] 1 Kings 6:16; See 44:13; 45:3
[d] 1 Kings 6:5,8; See verses 6-9,11,26
[e] 1 Kings 6:6
[f] [h]~ side chamber over side chamber
[g] [h]~ three & thirty times
[h] [h]~ be holden

7. *And [a]there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers; for the winding about of the house went still upward roundabout the house; therefore, the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.*

8. *I saw also the height of the house roundabout; the foundation of the side chambers was [b]a full reed of six great cubits.*

9. *The thickness of the wall, which was for the side chamber without, was five cubits: ad that which was left, was the place of the side chambers that were within.*

10. *And between the chambers, was the wideness of [c]twenty cubits, roundabout the house on every side.*

11. *And the doors of the side chambers were towards the place that was left, one door towards the north, and another door towards the south: ad the breadth of the place that was left was five cubits roundabout.*

12. *Now, the building that was before that separate place at the end towards the west was seventy cubits broad: and the walls of the building were five cubits thick roundabout, and the length therefor ninety cubits.*

13. *So, he measured the house, a hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, were one hundred cubits long.*

14. *Also, the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place towards the east, a hundred cubits.*

15. *And, he measured the length of the building, over against the separate place, which was behind it, and the [d]galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, a hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.*

16. *The door posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries roundabout on their three storeys, over against the door, [e]cieled with wood roundabout, [f]and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered:*

17. *To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all-of the wall round about, within and without, by [g]measure.*

18. *And it was made with Cherubims and palm trees, so that a palm tree was between a cherub and a cherub; and every cherub had two faces:*

19. *So that the face of a man was toward a palm tree on one side, and the face of a young lion towards the palm tree on the other side: it was made through all the house roundabout.*

20. *From the ground unto above the door were cherubims and palm trees made, and on the wall of the temple.*

21. *The [h]posts of the temple were squared, and the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.*

22. *[i]The altar of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits: and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, were of wood: and he said unto me; This is [j]the table that is before the LORD.*

23. *And the Temple and the Sanctuary [k]had two doors.*

24. *And the doors had two leaves apiece, two turning leaves: two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.*

---

[a] [h]~ it was made broader and it went round

[b] See 40:5, 43:13

[c] See 42:3

[d] [h]~ walkways, or walkways with pillars

[e] [h]~ ceiled of wood

[f] [h]~ and from the ground unto the windows

[g] [h]~ measures

[h] [h]~ post

[i] Exodus 30:1; Revelation 11:1

[j] See 44:16; Malachi 1:7,12

[k] 1 Kings 6:31-33

25. *And there were made on them, on the doors of the Temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as was made upon the walls: and there were [a]thick planks upon the porch without.*

26. *And there were narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.*

Afterwards, he brought me into the nave, the large main room of the Temple, and measured the pillars that formed its doorway. There were 10.5 feet square. The entrance hall was 17.5 feet wife and 8.75 feet deep. The nave itself was 70 feet long and 35 feet wide.

Then he went into the inner room at the end of the nave and measured the columns at the entrance and found them to be 3.5 feet think: its doorways were 10.5 feet wide, with a hallway 12.25 feet deep behind it. The inner room was 35 feet square. "This," he told me, "Is the Most Holy Place."

Then he measured the wall of the Temple and found it was 10.5 feet think, with a row of rooms along the outside. Each room was 7 feet wide. The whole structure was supported by girders and not attached to the Temple wall for support. Each tier was wider than the one below, corresponding to the narrowing of the Temple wall, as it rose higher. A stairway at the side of the Temple led up from floor to floor.

I noticed that the Temple was built on a terrace and that the bottom row of rooms, extended out 10.5 feet onto the terrace. The outer wall of these rooms were 8.75 feet thick, leaving a free space of 8.75 feet out to the edge of the terrace, and it was the same on both sides.

35 feet away from the terrace, on both sides of the Temple, was another row of rooms ~ down in the inner court. Two doors opened from the tiers of rooms to the terrace yard, which was 8.75 feet wide; one door faced north and the other faced south.

A large building stood to the west, facing the Temple yard, measuring 122.5 feet wide and 157.5 feet long. Its walls were 8.75 feet thick. Then he measured the Temple and its immediate surrounding yards. The area was 175 feet square. The inner court at the eastern side of the Temple was also 175 feet square. And so was the building west of the Temple, including its two walls.

The nave of the Temple and the Holy of Holies, and the entry hall were panelled, and all three had recessed windows. The inner walls of the Temple were panelled with wood above and below the windows.

The space above the door leading into the Holy of Holies was also panelled. The walls were decorated with carvings of cherubim, each with two faces, and of palm trees, alternating with the cherubim. One face ~ that of a man, looked towards the palm tree on one side, and the other face ~ that of a young lion, looked towards the palm tree on the other side. And so it was, all around the inner wall of the Temple.

[**Why palm trees? Why Cherubim?**

King David refers to Palm Trees in Ps 92: "The righteous will flourish like a palm tree, they will grow like a cedar of Lebanon; planted in the house of the Lord, they will flourish in the courts of our God." (Ps 92:12,13 NIV). Matthew Henry's Commentary on the Whole Bible suggests that palm trees tend to grow more strongly when under stress. This would suggest that we, when "depressed with the burden of affliction", likewise grow more strongly.

There were square doorposts at the doors of the nave, and in front of the Holy of Holies, was what appeared to be an altar, **but it was made of wood.** This altar was 3.5 feet square and 5.25 feet high: its corners, base and sides were all-of wood. **"This,"** he told me, **"Is the Table of the Lord."**

---

[a] 1 Kings 7:6

Both the nave and the Holy of Holies had double doors, each with two swinging sections. The doors leading into the nave were decorated with cherubim and palm trees, just like on the walls. And there was a wooden canopy over the entry hall. There were recessed windows and carved palm trees on both sides of the entry hall, the hallways beside the Temple, and on the canopy over the entrance.

Chapter 42: Temple Ornaments & Priest's Chambers

This whole chapter is prophetic relating to the Millennium Reign of Jesus Christ, upon this existing earth [M].

1. *Then he brought me forth into [a]the outer court, way towards the north: and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, ad which was before the building towards the north.*
2. *Before the length of 100 cubits, was the north door, and the breadth was 50 cubits*
3. *Over against the 20 cubits which were for the inner court, and over against the pavement which was for the outer court, was [b]gallery against-against gallery, in three stories.*
4. *And before the chambers was a walkway of 10 cubits breadth inward, a way of 1 cubit: and their doors opened to the north.*
5. *Now, the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries [c]were higher than these, [d]than the lower, and then the middle most of the building.*
6. *For they were in three stories, but had not pillars, as the pillars of the courts: therefore, the building was straitened more than the lower, and the middlemost of the building.*
7. *And the wall that was without, over against the chambers, towards the outer court, on the forepart of the chambers, the length there was 50 cubits.*
8. *For the length of the chambers that were in the outer court was 50 cubits: and, lo, before the Temple, were 100 cubits.*
9. *And [e]from under these chambers, was [f]the entry on the east side, over against the separate place, and over against the building.*
10. *The chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the court towards the east, as one goes into them from the outer court.*
11. *And thew wall before them was like the appearance of the chambers which were towards the north, as-long-as they, and as broad as they: and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.*
12. *And according to the doors of the chambers that were towards the south, was a door [g]in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall towards the east, as one enters-into them.*

Then he led me out of the Temple, back into the inner court, to the rooms north of the Temple yard, and to another building. This group of structures was 175 feet long, and 87.5 feet wide. The rows of rooms behind this building were the inner wall of the court. The rooms were in 3 tiers (3 storeys), overlooking the outer court on one side, and having a 35 feet strip of inner court on the other. A 17.5 feet walkway ran between the buildings and the tiers of the rooms, extending the entire length, with the doors of the building facing north. The upper 2 tiers of rooms, were not as wide as the lower one, because the upper tiers had wider walkways beside them. And since the building was not built with girders, as those in the outer courts were, the upper stories were set back from the ground floor.

---

[a] See 40:20
[b] See 41:15-16; see verse 5
[c] [h]~ did eat of these
[d] The building consisted of the lower & middle most
[e] [h]~ from the place
[f] [h]~ he that brought me
[g] See 16:25

The north tiers, next to the outer court, were 87.5 feet long ~only half as-long-as the inner wing that faced the Temple court, which was 175 feet long. But a wall extended from the end of the shorter wing, parallel to the longer wing. And there was an entrance from the outer court to these rooms from the east. On the opposite side of the Temple a similar building, composed of two units of tiers, was on the south side of the inner court, between the Temple and the outer court; arranged the same as the other. There was a walk between the two wings of the building, the same as in the other building across the court ~ the same length and width and the same exits and doors ~ they were all identical units. And there was a door from the outer court at the east.

13. *Then said he unto me: The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the "separate place", they are holy chambers, where [a]the priests that approach unto the Lord [b]shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and [c]the meat offering, and [d]the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place is holy.*
14. *When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but [e]there they shall lay their garments wherein they ministered; for these garments are holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.*
15. *Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward [f]the gate whose prospect is to the east, and measured it round about.*
16. *He measured the east [g]side with [h]the measuring reed, 500 reeds, with the measuring reed roundabout.*
17. *He measured the north side, 500 reeds, with the measuring reed roundabout.*
18. *He measured the south side, 500 reeds, with the measuring reed.*
19. *He turned about the west side and measured 500 reeds, with the measuring reed.*
20. *He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round-about, 500 hundred reeds long, and 500 reeds broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.*

Then he told me: "These north & south tiers of rooms facing the temple yard are holy; there the priests who offer up the sacrifices to the Lord, shall eat of the most holy offerings and store them ~ the cereal offerings, the sin offerings, and the guilt offerings, for these rooms are holy.

When the priests leave the holy place, the nave of the Temple, they must change their clothes, *before going out into the outer court.* The special robes in which they have been ministering must first be removed, for these robes are holy. They must put on other clothes before entering the parts of the building open to the public."

When he had finished making these measurements, he led me out through the eastern passageway t measure the entire Temple area. He found that it was in the shape of a square, 875 feet long on each side, with a wall around it, to separate the restricted area from the public places ~ [separating the holy place from the common public place].

---

[a] See 40:46
[b] Leviticus 6:16,26
[c] Leviticus 2:3,10
[d] See 40:39
[e] See 44:19
[f] See 40:6
[g] [h]~ wind
[h] See 40:3

Chapter 43: God's Glory in the Temple

All-of this chapter is prophetic, relating to the future Millennium Period [M]

1. *Afterwards, he brought me to [a]the gate, even the gate that looked to the east:*
2. *And behold, [b]the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and [c]his voice was like the noise of many waters: and [d]the earth shined with His glory.*
3. *And it was according to the appearance of the visions that I saw, even according to the visions that I saw [e]when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the visions that I saw [f]by the Rive Chebar; and I fell upon my face.*
4. *And the glory of the Lord came into the House by the way of the gate whose prospect is towards the east.*
5. *So, [g]the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and behold, [h]the glory of the LORD filled the house.*
6. *And I heard him speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.*

Afterwards, the angel brought me out again to the passageway, through the outer wall, leading to the eastern gate. And suddenly, the glory of the LORD GOD of Israel appeared from the east.

The sound of His coming was like the roar of many rushing waters, and the whole landscape lit up with His glory. It was just as I had seen previously in the other visions, firstly by the River Chebar Canal, and then later at Jerusalem, when He came to destroy the city. And I fell-down before him with my face in the dust. And the glory of the LORD came into the Temple through the eastern passageway.

Then, The Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and the glory of the Lord filled the Temple. And I heard the LORD speaking to me from within the Temple (the man who had been measuring was still standing beside me).

7. *And He said unto me, son of man, [i]the place of my throne, and [j]the place of the soles of my feet, wherein I will dwell in-the-midst-of the children of Israel forever, and my holy name, shall the House of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings by their whoredoms, nor by the carcasses of their kings in their high places.*
8. *[k]In the setting of their thresholds by my thresholds, and their posts by my posts, [l]and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name, by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in my anger.*
9. *Now, let them put away their whoredoms, and the carcasses of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in-the-midst-of them forever.*

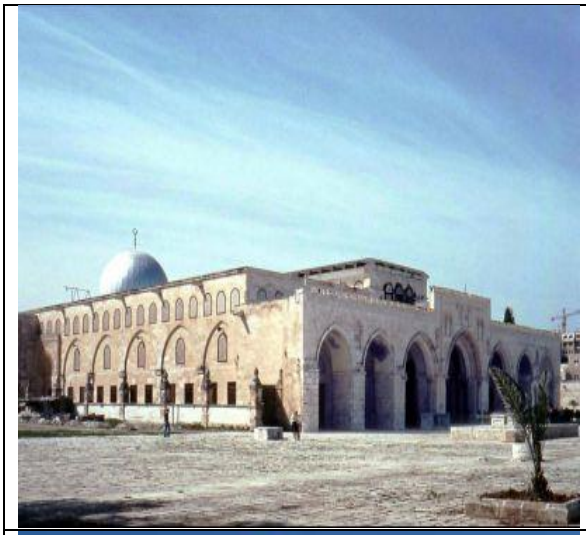
And the Lord said to me: "Son of dust, this is the place of my throne, and my footstool, where I shall remain, living among the people of Israel forever. They and their kings will not defile my holy name any longer, through the adulterous worship of other gods, or by worship the totem poles, erected by their kings. ***They built their idol temples beside mine, with only a wall between***, and worshipped their idols. Because they sullied my holy name by such wickedness, I consumed them in my anger. Now, let them put away their idols and the totem poles [between the holy & the common], erected by their kings, and I will live among them forever.

---

[a] See 40:6
[b] See 11:23; Revelation 21:11
[c] See 1:24
[d] Revelation 18:1
[e] [h]~ when I came to prophesy that the city would be destroyed
[f] See 1:1
[g] See 3:12; Revelation 21:10
[h] 1 Kings 8:10-11; See 44:4
[i] Psalm 99:1
[j] Isaiah 60:13
[k] See 8:3; 2 Kings 16:14; 21;5,7
[l] [h]~ for there was but a wall between me and them

NOTE: God Almighty knows the end from the beginning; and even at this time in history, (approximately 586 BC); this prophecy was given by God to Ezekiel more than 1200 years before this first mosque was constructed in Jerusalem in 638 AD.

GOD was proclaiming that the Muslims would build their mosques on the Temple Mount where the Holy Temple of God had stood, with just a wall separating them, and it defiled that Holy Place, because they are worshipping "other gods" in their mosques. That is why in the last days these two mosques must be destroyed, and the Third Temple is built, as per prophecy.

	**al-Aqsa Mosque, Jerusalem** Translated as "the Distant Mosque", al-Aqsa is the third holiest site in Islam and the holiest mosque in Jerusalem. It stands on the Temple Mount, also known in Arabic as Hara mesh-Sharif, which means "Noble Sanctuary". Quite possibly, it sits on the site of the very first mosque built in Jerusalem in 638 AD. Over the course of the millennium, al-Aqsa has been destroyed twice by earthquakes, damaged multiple times by natural and man-made causes, and rebuilt several times.
	THE DOME OF THE ROCK - JERUSALEM After conquering **Jerusalem**, the ninth Islamic Caliph, Abd al-Malik, constructed the **Dome** of the Rock (complete in 692 AD) to commemorate his conquest of Judaism's capital. <u>That is why it was **built** on the spot of the Temple Mount where the Jewish Temple of **Jerusalem** had once stood, which was destroyed by the Romans in 70 AD</u>. For the next 1,300 years, The **Dome** of the Rock served as a flag of victory for whoever conquered Jerusalem.

10. *Thou son of man, [a]shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the [b]pattern.*
11. *And if they be ashamed of all they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all-of the forms thereof, and all-of the laws thereof: and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.*
12. *This is the law of the house; [c]Upon the top of the mountain the whole [d]limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the House.*

"Son of dust, describe the Temple, I have shown you to the people of Israel. Tell them its appearance and its plan so they will be ashamed of all their sins. And if they are truly ashamed of what they have done, then explain to them the details of its construction ~ its doors and entrances, and everything about it. Write out all the directions and the rules for them to keep. And this is the basic law of the Temple ~ **HOLINESS!** The entire top of

[a] See 40:4
[b] [h]~ sum, number (design)
[c] See 40:2
[d] See 40:12; 42:15-20

the hill where the Temple is built is **HOLY!** Yes, this is the primary law concerning it. **NOTE:** As Christians, we **ARE** the **TEMPLE of the Holy Spirit**, Jesus dwells within us ~ therefore we must also be **HOLY!**

13. *And these are the measures of [a]the altar: after the cubits: The cubit is a cubit and a hand breadth; even the [b]bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the [c]edge thereof roundabout shall be a span: and this shall be the hight er place of the alter.*
14. *And from the bottom upon the ground even to the lower [d]settle shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; ad from the lesser settle even to the greater settle shall be four cubits, and the breadth one cubit.*
15. *So, [e]the altar shall be four cubits; and from [f]the altar upwards shall be four horns.*
16. *And the altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad; square in the four squares thereof.*
17. *And the settle shall be fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad ~ in the four squares thereof; and the border round about it shall be half a cubit; and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about: and his stairs shall look towards the east.*

And these are the measurements of the altar: **[see page 105, diagram #6].**

The base is 21" high, with a 9" rim around the edge, and it extends 21" beyond the altar on all sides. The first stage of the altar is a stone platform 3' 6" high (3 feet 6 inches high). This platform is 21" narrower than the foundation base block on all sides. Rising from this platform, is a narrower platform, which is 21" narrower on all sides, and 7' high. From this base, still another platform rises 7' high and this is the top of the altar, with four horns projecting 21" up from each of the corners. This top platform of the altar is 21' square. The platform beneath it is 24' 6" square, with a 10.5" curb around the edges. The entire platform extends out from the top 21" on all sides. On the east side there are steps to climb the altar."

18. *And he said unto me, Son of man, thus says the LORD GOD: These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and [g]to sprinkle the blood thereon.*
19. *And thou shall give to [h]the priests, the Levites, [i]that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, says the LORD GOD, [j]a young bullock, [k]for a sin offering.* Please Note: The scriptures state that there will be TWO TYPES OF PRIESTS operating in the Temple at the times of the Last Days: The Zadok priests who are authorised to minister "vertically" unto God, and the Abiathar Priest (who are "less esteemed") who only minister "unto the people". The test for all Christians is to determine which priest in operating in your heart, because we are the Temple of the Holy Spirit.
20. *And thou take the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of [l]the settle, and upon the border roundabout it: thus, shall you cleanse and purge it.*
21. *Thou shall take the bullock also of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, [m]without the sanctuary.*
22. *And on the second day, you shall offer a kid of the goats without blemish, for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock*

---

[a] Exodus 27:1-8; See 40:47, 47:1
[b] [h]~ bosom
[c] [h]~ lip
[d] See verses 17,20; 45:19,
[e] [h]~ Harel (that is the mountain of gold)
[f] [h]~ Ariel (that is the Lion of God)
[g] Leviticus 1:5
[h] Deuteronomy 17:19; 24:8; Jeremiah 33:18; See 44:15
[i] See 40:46
[j] Exodus 29:10
[k] Leviticus 8:14
[l] See verse 14
[m] Exodus 29:14

23. *When you have made and end of cleansing it, you shall offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.*
24. *And you shall offer them before the LORD, and the priests [a]shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up, for a burnt offering, unto the LORD.*
25. *[b]Seven days you shall prepare every day a goat, for a sin offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.*
26. *Seven days shalt they purge the altar and purify it: and they shall [c]consecrate themselves.*
27. *And when these days are expired, it shall be, that [d]upon the eighth day, and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your [e]peace offerings; and I will accept you, says the Lord GOD.*

And He said unto me: "Son of dust, these are the measurements of futures to be made in the future, when it is erected when it erected for the burnt offerings and the sprinkling of the blood upon it.

At that time, the Zadok family, of the Levite tribe, who are my ministers, are to be given a bullock for a sin offering. You shall take some of its blood and smear oi on the four horns of the altar and the four corners of the top platform and in the curb around it. This will cleanse and make atonement for the altar. Then take the bullock for the sin offering and burn it at the appointed place outside the Temple area.

"On the second day, sacrifice a young male goat, without any defects, without sickness, deformities, cuts or scars ~ for a sin offering. Thus, the altar shall be cleansed, as it was by the bullock.

When you have finished this cleansing ceremony, offer another perfect bullock, and a perfect ram from the flock. Present them before the Lord, and the priests shall sprinkle salt upon them as a burnt offering.

"Every day for seven days a male goat, a bullock, and a ram from the flock shall be sacrificed as a sin offering. None are to have any defects, or unhealthiness of any kind.

Do this each day for seven days to cleanse and make atonement for the altar, thus consecrating it. On the eighth day, and on each day afterwards, the priests will sacrifice on the altar the burnt offerings, and thank offerings of the people, and I will accept you, says the Lord GOD."

Chapter 44: The Priests are Reproved, Zadok's sons accepted.

All-of this chapter is prophetic, relating to the future Millennium Period [M]

1. *Then he brought me [f]back the way of [g]the gate of the outward sanctuary, which looks towards the east: and it was shut.*
2. *Then said the LORD unto me: This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; [h]because the LORD, the GOD of Israel, has entered in by it, therefore, it shall be shut.*
3. *It is for the prince: the prince, he shall sit in it to [i]eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.*

Then the LORD brought me back to the outer wall's eastern passageway, but it was closed. And He said to me: "This gate shall remain closed; it shall never be opened. No man shall pass through it; for the LORD, the GOD of Israel. Entered here, and so it shall remain shut Only the prince ~ because he is a prince ~ may sit inside the passageway, to feast there

---

[a] Leviticus 2:13
[b] Exodus 29:35-36
[c] [h]~ fill their hands
[d] Leviticus 9:1
[e] [h]~ thank offering
[f] See 43:5
[g] See 43:1
[h] See 43:4
[i] Genesis 31:54

before the LORD. But he shall come and go only through the entry-hall of the passageway ~ not through the gate!"

4. *Then he brought me to the way of t[a]he north gate before the house: And I looked, and behold, [b]the glory of the Lord filled the house of the LORD: and [c]I fell upon my face.*
5. *And the Lord said unto me, Son of man, [d]mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, all that I say unto thee concerning [e]all-of the ordinances of the House of the Lord, and all the laws thereof: and [h]mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.*
6. *And thou shall say to [f]the rebellious, even to the house of Israel; Thus says the LORD GOD: O ye house of Israel; let is suffice you of all your abominations,*
7. *[g]In that you have brought into my sanctuary [h]strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when you offer [i]my bread, [j]the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.*
8. *And you have kept not the charge of mine holy things: but you have [k]set keepers of my [l]charge in the sanctuary for yourselves.*

Then He brought me through the north passageway to the front of the Temple. I looked and saw the glory of the LORD filled the Temple of the LORD, and I fell to the ground with my face in the dust.

And the Lord said to me: "Son of dust, notice carefully: use your eyes and ears. Listen to all I tell you about the laws and rules of the Temple of the LORD. Note carefully who may be admitted to the Temple, and who is to be excluded from it. And say to the rebels, the people of Israel, the LORD GOD says: O Israel, you have sinned greatly, by letting the uncircumcised into my sanctuary ~ those who have no heart for God ~ when you offer me my food, the fat and the blood. Therefore, you have broken my covenant, in addition to all-of your other sins You have not kept the laws I gave you concerning these holy affairs, for you have hired foreigners to take charge of my sanctuary."

9. *Thus says the LORD GOD: No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.*

   Notice the conditions:

   - **The first condition: no entry ~ if the person is not circumcised in their heart (Jeremiah 31:31). They must be following the NEW COVENANT, not the OLD COVENANT.**
   - **The second condition is to be circumcised, of the flesh.**

10. *And [m]the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.*
11. *Yet shall they minister in my sanctuary, having charge of the gates of the house: and [n]ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt offerings, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them, to minister unto them.*

    Here is the confirmation of chapter 43:19, which states that the Sons of Zadok will minister unto God, and the other priest, who sinned against God (who have the spirit of Eli in them), who are "less esteemed", shall minister unto the people ~ but NOT unto GOD.

---

[a] See 40: 17,20
[b] See 43:5
[c] See 1:28
[d] [h]~ set thine heart
[e] See 43:11
[f] See 2:5
[g] See 43:8
[h] [h]~ children of a stranger
[i] Leviticus 3:11
[j] Leviticus 3:16-17
[k] See 40:45
[l] [h]~ ward, or, ordinance
[m] See verse 15; See 48:11
[n] See 45:5

12. *Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and [a]caused the House of Israel to fall into iniquity: therefore, have I lifted-up my hand against them, says the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.*
13. *And [b]they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in [c]the most holy place; but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations, which they have committed.*
14. *But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all-of the services thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.*

The Lord GOD says: No foreigner of all the many among you, shall enter my sanctuary, if he has not been circumcised and does not love the Lord. And the men of the tribe of Levi who abandoned me when Israel strayed away from God and turned to idols must be punished for their unfaithfulness.

They may be the Temple guards and gatemen; they may slay the animals brought for burnt offerings and be present to minister unto the people. But because they encouraged the people to worship other gods, causing Israel to fall int deep sin, I have raised my hand and taken an oath, says the Lord GOD, that they must be punished. They shall not come near me to minister as priests; they shall not touch any of my holy things, for they must bear their shame for all-of the sins that they have committed. They are the Temple caretakers, to do maintenance work and to assist the people in a general way.

This statement applies until the time that Jesus returns in the clouds to claim His bride. There will be two lines of priests (pastors) inside the church; those that follow and remain faithful to Jesus through all the trials, and in all situations (referred to as the Sons of Zadok~ the righteous priests) and those who preach wrong doctrine, to lead the people away from God to worship idols and "other gods". "They shall have a form of godliness", but in fact they shall be ungodly.

15. *But [d]the priests the Levites, [e]the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me, to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me, to offer unto me, the fat and the blood, says the Lord GOD.*
16. *They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to [f]my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.*

However, the sons of Zadok, of the tribe of Levi, continues as my priests in the Temple, when Israel abandoned me for idols. These men shall be my ministers; they shall stand before me to offer the fat and the blood of the sacrifices, says the Lord GOD. They shall enter my sanctuary and come to my Table, to minister unto me, they shall fulfil my requirements.

17. *And it shall come to pass, that [g]when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, [h]they shall be clothed with linen garments: and no wool shall come upon them, while they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.*
18. *They shall have [i]linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen [j]breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves [k]with anything that causes sweat.*
19. *And they shall go forth into the utter court, even into the utter court to the people, [l]they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments: and they shall not [m]sanctify the people with their garments.*

---

[a] [h]~ were a stumbling block of iniquity unto my people
[b] Numbers 18:3; 2 Kings 23:9
[c] See 41:4
[d] See 43:19
[e] Deuteronomy 10:8
[f] See 41:22
[g] Exodus 28:43
[h] Exodus 28:39; 39:27
[i] Exodus 39:28
[j] Leviticus 6:10
[k] [h]~ in sweating
[l] See 42:14
[m] Exodus 29:37; 30:29, Leviticus 6:27; See 46:20

20. [a]Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.

21. [b]Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22. Neither shall they take for their wives a [c]widow, nor her that is [d]put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the House of Israel, or a widow, [e]that had a priest before.

23. And [f]they shall teach my people the "difference" [g]between the holy and the profane, and cause them to discern [h]between the unclean and the clean.

24. And [i]in controversy they shall stand in judgement; and they shall judge it according to my judgements: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all-of my assemblies; and they shall hallow my Sabbaths.

25. And [j]they shall come to no dead person to defile themselves; but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister, that has no husband, they may defile themselves.

26. And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him for [k]seven days.

27. And in that day that he goes into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, says the Lord GOD.

28. And [l]it shall be unto them for an inheritance: and you shall give them no possession in Israel; I AM their possession.

29. [m]They shall eat the meat offering; and the sin offering: and the trespass offering, and [n]every [o]dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30. And [p]the [q]first of all the firstfruits of all things, and every oblation of all, of every sort of your oblations, shall be the priest's: you shall also give unto the priests, [r]the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31. The priest shall not eat of [s]anything that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

"They must wear only linen clothing when they enter the passageway to the inner court. For they must wear no wool while on duty in the inner court, or in the Temple. They must wear lined turbans and linen trousers: they must not wear anything that would cause them to perspire. When they return to the outer court, they must take off the clothes they wear while ministering to me, leaving them in the sacred chambers, and put on other clothes, lest they consecrate the people, by touching them with this clothing.

They must not let their hair grow too long, nor shave it off. Regular, moderate haircuts are all they are allowed. No priest may drink wine before coming to the inner court. He may marry only a Jewish maiden (he may not marry outside the tribes of Israel), or the widow of another priest; he may not marry a divorced woman.

He shall teach my people the difference between what is holy and what is secular, what is right and what is wrong.[t]

They shall serve as judges to resolve disagreements among my people. Their decisions must be based upon my laws. And the priests themselves shall obey my rules and regulations at all-of the sacred festivals, and they shall see to it that the Sabbath is kept as a sacred day.

---

[a] Leviticus 21:5
[b] Leviticus 10:9
[c] Leviticus 21:7,13-14
[d] [h]~ thrust forth
[e] [h]~ from a priest
[f] Leviticus 10:11
[g] See 22:26
[h] Leviticus 10:10
[i] Deuteronomy 17:8-9
[j] Leviticus 21:1-3
[k] Numbers 19:11-12
[l] Numbers 18:20
[m] Leviticus 6:14,17-18,25,29; 7:1,6
[n] Leviticus 27:21,28
[o] [h]~ devoted
[p] Exodus 13:2; 22:29
[q] [h]~ chief
[r] Numbers 15:20
[s] Leviticus 22:8
[t] Literally: between what is ritually clean and ritually unclean

A priest must not defile himself by being in the presence of a dead person, unless it is his father, mother, child, brother or unmarried sister. In such cases it is alright. But afterwards, he must wait seven days before he is cleansed and able to perform his Temple duties again. The first day he returns to work and enters the inner court and the sanctuary, he must offer a sin offering for himself, the Lord GOD says.

"As for property, they shall not own anything, for I am their heritage. That is enough!

"Their food shall be the gifts and sacrifices brought to the Temple by the people ~ the cereal offerings, the sin offerings, and the guilt offerings. Whatever anyone gives to the Lord shall be the priests. The first of the first-ripe fruits and all-of the gifts for the Lord shall go to the priests. The first samples of each harvest of grain shall be donated to the priests too, so that the Lord will bless your homes. Priests may never eat meat from any bird or animal that dies a natural death, or that dies after being attacked by other animals.

Chapter 45: The Divisions of the Land

All-of this chapter is prophetic, relating to the future Millennium Period [M]

1. *Moreover, [a]when you shall divide by lot for an inheritance, you shall offer an [b]oblation unto the Lord, [c]a holy portion of the land: the length shall be the lengths of twenty-five thousand [d]reeds and the breadth shall be ten thousand (reeds). This shall be holy in all the borders thereof roundabout.*
2. *Of this there shall be for the sanctuary 500 in length and 500 in breadth, square roundabout; and fifty cubits roundabout for the suburbs thereof.*
3. *And of this measure shalt thou measure the length 25,000 and the breadth 10,000: and [e]in it shall be the sanctuary and [f]the most holy place.*
4. *The holy portion of the land shall be [g]for the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses; and a holy place for the sanctuary.*
5. *And the 25,000 of length and 10,000 of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for 20 chambers.*

"When you divide the land among the tribes of Israel, you shall first give a section of it to the LORD as his holy portion. This piece shall be $8_{1/3}$ miles long and $6_{2/3}$ miles wide. It shall all be holy ground.

"A section of this land, 875 feet square, shall be designated for the Temple. An additional $87_{1/2}$ feet strip all around, is to be left empty. The Temple shall be built within the area which is $8_{1/3}$ miles long and $3_{1/3}$ miles wide. All this section shall be holy land: it will be used by the priests, who minister in the sanctuary, for their homes and for my Temple. "The strip next to it, $8_{1/3}$ miles long and $3_{1/3}$ miles wide shall be the residence area for the Levites who work at the Temple.

6. *And you shall appoint the possession of the city 25,000 broad and 25,000 long, over against the oblation of the holy portion, it shall be for the whole house of Israel.*

Adjacent to the holy lands will be a section $8_{1/3}$ miles long and $1_{2/3}$ miles for a city, open to everyone in Israel.

7. *And [h]a portion shall be for the prince on the one side, and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length shall be over against one of the portions, from the west border to the east border.*

---

[a] [h]~ when you cause the land to fall. Joshua 13:6
[b] See 44:30
[c] [h]~ holiness, Exodus 28:36
[d] See 42:16-20
[e] See 48:10
[f] see 41:4
[g] See 48:11-12
[h] See 48:21

8. *In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and [a]my princes shall no longer oppress my people; and the rest of [b]the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.*

"Two special sections of land shall be set apart for the prince ~ one on each side of the holy lands and city: It is contiguous with them in length, and its easter and western boundaries are the same as those of the tribal sections. This shall be his allotment. My princes shall no longer rob and oppress my people, but shall assign all-of the remainder of the land to the people, giving a portion to each tribe.

9. *Thus says the Lord GOD: Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel; remove violence and spoil, and execute judgement and justice, take away your [c]exactions, from my people, says the Lord God.*
10. *You [d]shall have just balances, and a [e]just ephah, and a just bath.*
11. *The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of [f]a homer, and the ephah the tenth part of a homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.*
12. *And [g]the Shekel shall be twenty gerahs: 20 shekels, 25 shekels, 15 shekels shall be your [h]maneh.*
13. *This is [i]the oblation that you shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of a homer of wheat, and you shall give the sixth part of a homer of barley:*
14. *Concerning the ordinance of oil, you shall offer a tenth part of a bath out of the cor, which is a homer of ten baths; for ten baths are a homer.*
15. *And one [j]lamb, out of the flock, out of 200, [k]out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat offering, and for [l]peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them, says the Lord GOD.*
16. *All-of the people in the land [m]shall give their oblations [n]for the prince in Israel.*
17. *And [o]it shall be the prince's part to give burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and [p]drink offerings, [q]in the feasts, and in [r]the new moons, and in the Sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall [s]prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the [t]peace offering, to make reconciliation for the House of Israel.*
18. *Thus says the Lord GOD: In the first month, [u]on the first day of the month, thou shall take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:*
19. *And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.*
20. *And so, you shall do the seventh day of the month for everyone that errs, and for him that is simple; so, shall you reconcile the house.*
21. *[v]In the first month [Nisan], on the fourteenth day of the month, you shall have the Passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.*
22. *And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all-of the people of the land, a bullock for the sin offering.*

---

[a] Jeremiah 22:17; See 22:17
[b] See 46:18
[c] [h]~ expulsions
[d] Leviticus 19:35-36
[e] Deuteronomy 25:14-15; Amos 8:5
[f] Leviticus 27;16
[g] Exodus 30:13
[h] 1 Kings 10:17
[i] See 44:30
[j] [h]~ kid
[k] Genesis 13:10
[l] [h]~ thank offerings
[m] [h]~ shall be for
[n] [h]~ with
[o] See 46:4-7
[p] Exodus 29:40
[q] See 46:9
[r] Numbers 28:11
[s] Leviticus 14:19
[t] [h]~ thank offering
[u] Numbers 28:11
[v] Leviticus 23:5

23. *And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, seven rams, without blemish, daily, for seven days; and [a]a kid of the goats daily for the sin offering.*
24. *And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a ram, and a hin of oil for an ephah.*
25. *[b]In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, he shall do like in the (Passover) feast of seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.*

THIS MESSAGE IS FOR TODAY'S LEADERS AS WELL!

"For the Lord GOD says to the rulers: Quit robbing and cheating my people out of their land, and expelling them from their homes. Always be fair and honest!

"You must use honest scales, honest bushels, honest gallons. A "homer"[c] shall be your standard unit of measurement for both liquid and dry measure. Smaller units shall be the "ephah", (which is one tenth of a homer) for dry measure, and the "bath", (which is one tenth of a homer) for liquid. The unit of weight shall be the silver shekel (about half an ounce), and it must always be exchange for twenty gerah, no less! And ten shekels at ten shekels! Fifty shekels shall always equal one maneh.

"This is the tax you must give to the prince: a bushel of wheat or barley, for every sixty (60) you reap; and one percent (1%) of your oil; from each 200 sheep in all your flocks in Israel, give him one sheep. These are the meal offerings, burnt offerings and thank offerings, to make atonement for those who bring them, says the Lord GOD. All-of the people of Israel shall bring their offerings to the prince.

"The price shall be required to furnish the people with sacrifice for public worship, namely the sin offerings, burnt offerings and thank offering, to make reconciliation for the people of Israel. This shall be done at the time of the religious feasts, the new moon ceremonies, the Sabbaths, and all other similar occasions.

"The Lord GOD says: On each New Year's Day, sacrifice a young bull with no blemishes, to purify the Temple. The priest shall take some of the blood of this sin offering and put it on the doorposts of the Temple and upon the four corners of the base of the altar, and upon the walls at the entry of the inner court. Do this also on the seventh day of that month for anyone who has sinned, through error or ignorance, so that Temple will be cleansed.

"On the fourteenth of that same month, you will celebrate the Passover. It will be a seven-day feast. Only unleavened bread (bread without yeast) shall be eaten during these seven days. On the day of Passover, the prince shall a young bull without blemish for the sin offering, for himself, and for all-of the people of Israel. On each of the seven days of the feast, he shall prepare a burnt offering to the Lord. This daily offering shall consist of seven young bulls and seven rams, all without blemish. A young goat will also be given each day for a sin offering. And the Prince shall provide fourteen bushels of grain for the meal offering ~ one bushel for each bullock and ram; and twenty-one gallons of olive oil, 1.5 gallons to go with each bushel.

"Early in October, during each of the days of the annual feast, the prince shall provide these same sacrifices for the sin offering, burnt offering, meal offering and oil offering.

---

[a] Numbers 28:15

[b] Leviticus 23:34

[c] A homer was about 220 litres or 6.5 bushels of grain.

Chapter 46: The Ordinance of the Prince & the People in their Worship

All-of this chapter is prophetic, relating to the future Millennium Period [M]

1. *Thus says the Lord God: [a]The gate of the inner court that looks towards the east shall be shut for the six working days; but on the Sabbath it shall be opened, and in [b]the day of the new moon it shall be opened.*
2. *And the prince shall enter by way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by [c]the post of that gate, and [d]the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not shut until the evening.*
3. *Likewise, [e]the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate, before the Lord in the Sabbaths and in the new moons.*
4. *And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the Lord, [f]in the Sabbath Day shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.*
5. *And [g]the meat offering shall be an ephah for a ram, and this meat offering for the lambs [h]as he shall be able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah.*
6. *And in the day of the new moon, it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be all without blemish.*
7. *And he shall prepare a meat offering; an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according to his hand shall attain unto, and a hin of oil to an ephah.*
8. *And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by way of the porch of that gate, and he shall go forth by that way thereof.*

"The Lord GOD says: The inner walls of the eastern entrance shall be closed during the six (6) days when people work, but open on the Sabbath, and on the days of the new moon celebrations. The prince shall enter the outside entry hall of the passageway and proceed to the inner wall at the other end, while the priests offer his burnt offering, and his peace offering. He shall worship inside the passageway and then return back to the entrance, which shall not be closed until evening. The people shall worship the Lord in front of this passageway on the Sabbaths and on the days of the new moon celebrations.

"The burnt offering which the prince sacrifices to the Lord on the Sabbath days shall be six (6) lambs and a ram, all unblemished. He shall present a meal offering of one bushel of flour to go with the ram, and whatever amount he is willing for, to go with each lamb. And he shall bring 1.5 gallons of olive oil for each bushel of flour.

"At the new moon celebrations, he shall bring one young bull, in perfect condition, six (6) lambs, and a ram, all without and blemish. With the young bull, he must bring a bushel of flour for a meal offering. With the ram, he is also to bring one bushel of flour. With the lamb, he is to bring whatever he is willing to give. With each bushel he is to bring 1.5 gallons of olive oil.

"The prince shall go into the entry-hall of the passageway and out the same way he came in; but when the people come in through the north passageway to sacrifice during the religious feasts, they must go out through the south passageway.

---

[a] See 45:19
[b] See 45:17
[c] See 41:21
[d] See 40:38
[e] See verse 9
[f] Numbers 28:9-10
[g] See 45:24
[h] [h]~ the gift of his hand; Deuteronomy 16:17

9. *But when the people of the land [a]shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that enters by way of the north gate shall go out by way of the south gate; and he that enters by way of the south gate shall go out by way of the north gate; he shall not return by the same way that he came in, but shall go forth over against it.*
10. *And the prince in-the-midst-of them, when they go in, shall go in: and when they go forth, he shall go forth.*
11. *And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah.*
12. *Now, when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burn offering, or peach offering, [b]voluntarily unto the LORD, one shall then open him the gate towards the east, ands he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, [c]as he did on the Sabbath Day: and after his going forth, one shall shut the gate.*
13. *[d]You shall daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD of a Lamb [e]of the first year, without blemish: you shall prepare it [f]every morning.*
14. *And you shall prepare a meat offering for it every morning, a sixth part of an ephah, and a third of a hin of oil, to temper with fine flour.*
15. *Thus, shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning for the continual burnt offering.*

"But when the people come in through the north passageway to sacrifice during the religious feasts, they must go out through the south passageway. Those coming in from the south must go out through by the north passageway. They must never go out by the same way that they came in, but must always use the opposite passageway. The prince shall enter and leave with the common people on these occasions.

"To summarise: At all the special feasts and the sacred festivals, the meal offering shall be one bushel with a young bull; one bushel with a ram; as much as the prince is willing to give with each lamb; and 1.5 gallons of oil with each bushel. Whenever the prince offers and extra burnt offering or peach offering, to be sacrificed to the LORD, the inner eastern gate shall be opened up for him to enter, and he shall offer his sacrifices just as on the Sabbaths. Then he shall turn around and go out, and the passage shall be shut behind him.

"Each morning, a yearling lamb must be sacrificed, as a burnt offering to the Lord. And there must be a meal offering each morning, consisting of 1/6th of a bushel of flour, with half a gallon of oil to mix it. This is a permanent ordinance ~ the lamb, the grain offering, and the olive oil shall be provided every morning for the daily sacrifice."

16. *Thus says the Lord GOD: If the prince gives a gift to one of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons; it shall be their possession by inheritance.*
17. *But, if he gives a gift [g]of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to [h]the year of liberty; after that it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.*
18. *Moreover, the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance [i]by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession: but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possessions: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.*

"The Lord God says: If the prince gives a gift of land to one of his sons, it will belong to him forever. But if he gives a gift of land to one of his servants, the servant may keep it

---

[a] Exodus 23:14-17; Deuteronomy 16:16
[b] Leviticus 7:16; 22:23
[c] See verse 2
[d] Exodus 29:38; Numbers 28:3-4
[e] [h]~ a son of his year
[f] [h]~ morning by morning
[g] See 45:7
[h] Leviticus 25:10
[i] See 45:8

only until the Year of Release (every seventh year) when he is set free; then the land returns to the prince.

"Only gifts to his sons are permanent. And the prince may never take anyone's property by force. If he gives property to his sons, it must be from his own land, for I don't want my people losing their property and having to move away."

19. *After he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy [a]chambers of the priests, which looked towards the north: and, behold there was place on the two sides westward.*
20. *Then said he unto me: This is the place where the priests shall boil [b]the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they [c]bake the meat offering; that they bear them not out into the utter court, [d]to sanctify the people.*
21. *Then he brought me forth int the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court: and, behold, [e]in every corner of the court there was a court.*
22. *In the four corners of the court there were courts [f]joined of forty cubits and thirty broad: these four corners were of one measure.*
23. *And there was a row of buildings round about in them, roundabout them four, and it was made with boiling places under the rows, roundabout.*
24. *Then he said unto me, these are the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.*

After that, using the door through the side of the wall, at the side of the main passageway, he led me through the entrance to the block of sacred chambers that faced north. There, at the extreme west end these rooms, I saw a place, where my guide told me, the priests boil the meat of the trespass offering and the sin offering and bake the flour of the flour offerings into bread. They do it here to avoid the necessity of carrying the sacrifice through the outer court, in case they sanctify the people.

Then he brought me out to the outer court again, and led me to each of the four corners of the court. I saw that in each corner there was a room 70 feet long and 52.5 feet wide, enclosed by walls. He said that these rooms were where the Temple assistants ~ the Levites, boil the sacrifices that the people offer.

Chapter 47: The Vision of the Holy Waters

All-of this chapter is prophetic, relating to the future Millennium Period [M]

1. *Afterward, he brought me again unto[g] the door of the house: and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house stood towards the east, and the waters came down from under the right side of the house, at the south aside of the altar.*
2. *Then he brought me out of the way of [h]the gate that faces northward, and led me about the way without unto [i]the utter gate, by the way that looks towards the east: and behold, there run out waters on the right side.*
3. *And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth in an easterly direction, he measured 1,000 cubits, and he brought me through the waters; [j]the waters were to the ankles.*

---

[a] See 42:4
[b] See 40:39
[c] Leviticus 2:4
[d] See 44:19
[e] [h]~ a court within a court, in every corner a court within a court
[f] [h]~ made with chimneys
[g] See 41:1-2
[h] See 40:35
[i] See 40:6
[j] [h]~ waters of the ankles

4. *Again, he measured 1,000 cubits, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the knees. Again, he measured 1,000 cubits, and brought me through; the waters were to the loins.*
5. *Afterwards, he measured 1,000 cubits; and it was a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, the [a]waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.*

Then, he brought me back to the door of the Temple. I saw a stream flowing eastwards from beneath the Temple, and passing to the right of the Altar, that is, on its south side. Then he brought me outside the wall, through the north passageway and around to the eastern entrance, where I saw the stream flowing along the south side of the eastern passageway.

Measuring as he went, he took me 1,500 feet east along the stream, and told me to go across. At this point as I was crossing the river the water was up to my ankles. He measured off another 1,500 feet and told me to cross the river again. This time, the water was now up to my knees. 1500 feet after that, the water was now up to my waist. Another 1500 feet and the river had become so deep that I was unable to cross unless I were to swim. It was too deep to cross on foot.

6. *And he said unto me, Son of man, have you seen this? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.*
7. *Now, when I had returned, behold, at the [b]bank of the river were many trees on the one side and on the other.*
8. *Then he said unto me; These waters issue out towards the east country, and go down into the [c]desert and go into the sea; which being brought forth into [d]the sea, the waters shall be healed.*
9. *And it shall come to pass, that every thing that lives, which moves, whithersoever the [e]rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed: and everything shall live whither the river comes.*
10. *And it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon it from [f]Engedi even unto [g]Eneglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth their nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.*
11. *But the miry places thereof, and [h]the marshes thereof [i]shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.*
12. *And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, [j]shall grow all trees for meat, [k]whose leaves shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth [l]new fruit according to the months, because their waters they issue out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat; and the leaf thereof [m]for medicine.*

He told me to keep in mind what I had seen, then he led me back along the bank. And now, to my surprise, many trees were growing on both sides of the river! He told me: "This river flows east through the desert and the Jordan Valley to the Dead Sea, where it will heal the salty waters, and make them fresh and pure. Everything that touches the water of this river shall live. Fish will abound in the Dead Sea, for its waters shall be healed. [At the moment, no fish live in the Dead Sea, because it is too salty.] Wherever this water flows, everything will live. Fisherman will stand along the shores of the Dead Sea, fishing all-of the way from Engedi to Eneglaim. The shores will be filled with nets drying in the

---

[a] [h]~ waters for swimming
[b] [h]~ lip of the river
[c] [h]~ plain
[d] Deuteronomy 3:17, 4:49
[e] [h]~ two rivers
[f] 1 Samuel 23:20
[g] Isaiah 15:8
[h] 1 Maccabees 9: 42,45
[i] [h] ~ and that which shall not be healed.
[j] [h]~ shall come up
[k] Psalm 1:3
[l] [h]~ principal
[m] [h]~ for bruises and sores

sun. Fish of every kind will fill the Dead Sea, just as they do in the Mediterranean! But the marshes and swamps will not be healed; they will still be salty. All kinds of fruit trees will grow along the river banks. The leaves will never turn brown and fall, and there will always be fruit. There will be a new crop every month ~ without fail! For they are watered by the river flowing from the Temple. The fruit will be for food and the leaves for medicine.

13. *Thus says the Lord GOD: This shall be the border, whereby you shall inherit the land according to the 12 tribes of Israel: [a]Joseph shall have two portions.*
14. *And you shall inherit it, one as well as the other: concerning the which I [b]lifted-up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.*
15. *And it shall be the border of the land towards the north side; from [c]the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:*
16. *Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath: [d]Hazarhatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran.*
17. *And the border from the sea shall be Hazarenan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And this is the north side.*
18. *And the east side you shall measure [e]from Hauran, [f]from Damascus, and [g]from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Jordan from the border unto [h]the eastern sea. And this is the east side.*
19. *And the south side southward, from Tamar, even to [i]the waters of [j]strife in Kadesh, the [k]river to the great sea. And this is the south side southwards.*
20. *The west side shall also be the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This is the west side.*
21. *So shall you divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.*

"Then the Lord GOD says[l]: Here are the instructions for dividing the land for the 12 tribes of Israel: The tribe of Joseph (Ephraim and Manasseh) shall be given two sections. Otherwise, each tribe shall have an equal share. I promised, with my hand raised in an oath of truth, to give the land to your fathers, and you shall inherit it now.

"The Northern boundary will run from the Mediterranean towards Hethlon, then on through Labweh (originally called Lebo-Hamath) to Zedad; then to Berothah and Sibraim, which are on the border between Damascus and Hamath, and finally to Hazarhatticon, on the border with Hamath, to the north and Damascus to the south.

"The eastern border will run south from Hazarenan to Mount Hauran, where it will bend westward to the Jordan, at the southern tip of the Sea of Galilee, and down along the Jordan River, separating Israel from Gilead, past the Dead Sea to Tamar.

"The southern border will go west from Tamar to the springs at Meribah-Kadesh and then follow the course of the Brook of Egypt (Wadi-el-Arish) to the Mediterranean. "On the west side, the Mediterranean itself will be your boundary from the southern boundary to the point where the northern boundary begins.

"Divide the land within these boundaries, among the Tribes of Israel.

22. And it shall come to pass, that you shall [m]divide it by lot, for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: They shall be unto you as [n]born in the country among the children of Israel: they shall have an inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

---

[a] Genesis 48:5; Joshua 17:14 & 17
[b] [h]~ swore (took an oath)
[c] See verse 10
[d] [h]~ The middle village
[e] [h]~ from between
[f] [h]~ from between
[g] [h]~ from between
[h] Joel 2:20
[i] Numbers 20:13
[j] [h]~ or Meribah
[k] [h]~ valley
[l] **See Diagram # 7 on page 109**
[m] See 45:1; 48:29
[n] Exodus 12:19, 48-49; Leviticus 16:29

23. And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall you give him his inheritance, says the Lord GOD.

Distribute the land as an inheritance for yourselves **and for the foreigners**, who live among you with their families. All children born in the land ~ whether or not their parents are foreigners ~ **are to be considered as citizens, and have the same rights that your own children have**. **All these immigrants are to be given land according to the tribe where they now live.**

Chapter 48: The Portions of the Tribes

All-of this chapter is prophetic, relating to the future Millennium Period [M]

1. *Now these are the name of [a]the tribes. From the north end to the coast on the way of Hethlon, as one goes to Hamath, Hazarenan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east and west; [b]a portion for [c]Dan.*
2. *And by the border of Dan, from the east side, unto the west side, a portion for Asher.*
3. *And by the border of Asher, from the east side, even to the west side, a portion for Naphtali.*
4. *And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, [d]a portion for Manasseh.*
5. *And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side, to the west side, a portion for Ephraim.*
6. *And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side, even to the west side, a portion for Reuben.*
7. *And by the border of Reuben, from the east side, unto the west aside, a portion for Judah.*

"Here is the list of the tribes and the territory each shall receive, as their inheritance. For Dan, From the northwest boundary at the Mediterranean, across to Hethlon, then to Labweh, and then on to Hazarenan, on the border between Damascus to the south and Hamath to the north. Those are the eastern and western borders of the land. Asher's territory lies south of Dan's and has the same eastern and western boundaries. Naphtali's land lies south of Asher's, with the same boundary line on the east and the west.

8. *And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be [e]the offering, which you shall offer of 25 thousand reeds in breadth and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in-the-midst-of it.*
9. *The oblation that you shall offer unto the LORD shall be 25,000 in length and 10,000 in breadth.*
10. *And for them, even for the priests, shall be this holy oblation; towards the north 25,000 in length towards the west 10,000 in breadth, and towards the east 10,000 in breadth, and towards the south 25,000 in length; and the sanctuary on the LORD shall be in the midst thereof [a rectangle 25,000 x 10,000].*
11. *[f]It shall be for the priests that are sanctified, [g]of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my [h]charge, which went not astray, when the children of Israel went astray, [i]as the Levites went astray.*

---

[a] See 48:5, see verse 23
[b] [h]~ one portion
[c] Compare with Numbers 2:25-31
[d] See 47:13
[e] See 45:1-6
[f] [h]~The sanctified portion shall be for the priests
[g] See 40:46
[h] [h]~ word, or ordinances
[i] See 44:10,15

12. *And this oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.*
13. *And [a]over against the border of the priests the Levites shall have 25,000 in length and 10,000 in breadth: all the length shall be 25,000 and all breadth 10,000. [another rectangle 25,000 x 10,000].*
14. *And [b]they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate [c]the firstfruits of the land: for it is holy unto the LORD.*

"South of Judah is the land set aside for the Temple[d]. It has the same eastern and western boundaries as the Tribal Units, with the Temple in the centre. This Temple area shall be $8_{1/3}$ miles long and $6_{2/3}$ miles wide.

"A strip of land measuring $8_{1/3}$ miles long and $3_{1/3}$ miles wide, north to south, surrounds the Temple. It is for the priests, that is, the sons of Zadok, who obeyed me and didn't go into sin, when the people of Israel and the rest of the tribe of Levi did. It is their special portion when the land ids distributed, the most sacred land of all. Next to it lies the area where the other Levites will live. It will be the same size and shape as the first piece. Together they measure $8_{1/3}$ miles long and $6_{2/3}$ miles wide. [The same size as the Temple area]. None of this special land shall ever be sold or traded, or used by others, for it belongs to the Lord: IT IS HOLY.

15. *And [e]the 5,000 that are left in the breadth over against the 25,000, shall be [f]a profane place for the city, for dwellings and for [g]suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.*
16. *And these shall be the measures thereof: [h]the north side 4,500 ad the south side 4,500, and on the east side 4,500 and on the west side 4,500.*
17. *And the suburbs of the city shall be towards the north 250, and towards the south 250 and towards the east 250, and towards the west 250.*
18. *And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion shall be 10,000 eastwards, and 10,000 westwards: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.*
19. *And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all-of the tribes of Israel.*
20. *And [i]the oblation shall be 25,000 by 25,000: you shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.*

"The strip of land $8_{1/3}$ miles long and $6_{2/3}$ miles wide, south of the Temple section, is for public use ~ homes, pastures, and parks, with the city in the centre. The city shall be $1_{1/2}$ miles square. Open land for pastures shall surround the city for approximately 1/10 of a mile. [437.5 feet in all directions] Outside the city, stretching east and west for 3 miles alongside the holy grounds, is garden area, belonging to the city, for public use. It is open to anyone who is working in the city, no matter where he comes from in Israel.

"The entire area ~ including the sacred lands and the city lands is $8_{1/3}$ miles square.

21. *And [j]the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the 25,000 of the oblation towards the east border, and westward over against the 25,000 towards the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.*
22. *Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in-the-midst-of that which is the princes', between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.*

---

[a] See 45:5
[b] Leviticus 27:10,28,33
[c] See 44:30
[d] See diagram #7 on page 109
[e] See 45:6
[f] See 42:20
[g] See 45:2, verse 17
[h] See verses 30,32,34; Revelation 21:16
[i] See verse 21
[j] See 45:7

23. *As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side to the west side, Benjamin shall have [a]a portion.*
24. *And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon shall have a portion.*
25. *And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a portion.*
26. *And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a portion.*
27. *And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side to the west side, Gad a portion.*
28. *And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar, unto the waters of [b]strife in Kadesh, and to the river toward the great sea.*
29. *This is the land which you shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, says the Lord GOD.*

"The land on both sides of this area, extending clear out to the eastern and western boundaries of Israel, shall belong to the prince. This land, lying between the sections allotted to Judah and Benjamin, is $8_{1/3}$ miles square, on each side of the sacred and city lands.

"The section given to the remaining tribes are as follows: Benjamin's section extends across the entire country of Israel, from its eastern border clear across to the western border. South of Benjamin's area, lies that of Simeon, also extending out to these same eastern and western borders. Next is Issachar, with the same borders. Then comes Zebulun, also extending all the way across, with the same borders. Then Gad, with the same borders on the east and west, while its south border runs from Tamar to the springs of Meribah-Kadesh, and then follows the Brook of Egypt (Wadi-el-Arish) to the Mediterranean. These are the allotments to be made to each tribe, says the Lord GOD.

30. *And these are [c]the goings out of the city on the north side, 4,500 measures.*
31. *And [d]the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward: one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah and one gate of Levi.*
32. *And at the east side 4,500: and three gates; one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, and one gate of Dan.*
33. *And at the south side 4,500 measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, and one gate of* Zebulun.
34. *At the west side 4,500, with their three gates; one gate of Gas, one gate of Asher, and one gate of Naphtali.*
35. *It was roundabout 18,000 measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, [e]The LORD is there.*

"Each city gate will be name in honour of one of the tribes of Israel. On the north side, with its 1.5-mile wall, there will be three gates, one named for Reuben, one for Judah and one for Levi. On the east side, with its 1.5-mile wall, the gates will be named, Joseph, Benjamin and Dan. The south wall also the same length, will have the gates of Simeon, Issachar, and Zebulun; on the 1.5-miles of the west side, they will be named fopr Gad, Asher, and Naphtali.

"The entire circumference of the city is 6 miles. And the name of the city will be called "The City of God". ["Jehovah Shammah" ~ "The Lord is there".]

---

[a] [h]~ one portion
[b] [h]~ Meribah Kadesh
[c] Numbers 34:4-5,8-9,12; Joshua 15:4,7,11
[d] Revelation 21:12-13
[e] [h]~ Jehovah Shammah

List of published Books & Bible Course Notes: with links.

Here is a list of my published books and Bible College Course Notes, with links to allow you to read them online, or download them free of charge.

7 PILLARS OF CHRISTIANITY
https://www.scribd.com/.../1506.../7-Pillars-of-Christianity
A CRY IN THE WILDERNESS
https://www.scribd.com/.../150642352/A-Cry-in-the-Wilderness
AS IN THE DAYS OF NOAH
https://www.scribd.com/document/479169892
BE HEARERS AND DOERS OF GOD'S WORD
https://www.scribd.com/.../Be-Hearers-Doers-of-God-s-Word
COMMENTARY - BOOK OF ROMANS
https://www.scribd.com/.../3898.../Commentary-Book-of-Romans
GETTING CLOSER TO GOD - THE PRAYER SERIES
https://www.scribd.com/document/150642373
IN SEARCH OF THE TRUTH
https://www.scribd.com/document/151229414
IN THE FOOTSTEPS OF MY MASTER
https://www.scribd.com/document/361397033
IN THE IMAGE OF JESUS CHRIST
https://www.scribd.com/document/500508639
JOURNEY TO THE KINGDOM
https://www.scribd.com/document/150642441
LIVING IN THE SECRET KINGDOM
https://www.scribd.com/document/150642468
ON GOD'S JOURNEY
https://www.scribd.com/document/150642888
ON THE POTTER'S WHEEL
https://www.scribd.com/document/150643134
ON THE POTTER'S WHEEL - AGAIN!
https://www.scribd.com/.../On-the-Potter-s-Wheel-Again...
ON THE WINGS OF ANGELS
https://www.scribd.com/document/262223995
ON THE WINGS OF EAGLES
https://www.scribd.com/doc/289621378/On-Wings-of-Eagles...
OPENING HEAVEN'S GATES
https://www.scribd.com/document/150643159
OUT OF DARKNESS
https://www.scribd.com/document/150643187
PRAISE GOD TO THE HEAVENS - WORSHIP BOOK
https://www.scribd.com/.../Praise-God-to-the-Heavens...
PROPHET, PRIEST & KING
https://www.scribd.com/doc/151830759/Prophet-Priest-King...
ROOTS OF OUR BELIEFS
https://www.scribd.com/doc.../150643235/Roots-of-Our-Beliefs

SHOWERS OF BLESSINGS
https://www.scribd.com/doc…/150643257/Showers-of-Blessings
THE 21st CENTURY CHURCH
https://www.scribd.com/…/150643264/The-21st-Century-Church
THE AWAKENING CHURCH
https://www.scribd.com/doc…/150643277/The-Awakening-Church
THE CALL OF GOD ON YOU - IDENTIFYING YOUR SPIRITUAL GIFTS
https://www.scribd.com/…/The-Call-of-God-on-You…
THE COASTAL PIONEERS - REVISED EDITION
https://www.scribd.com/document/150643339
THE FINGER OF GOD - IS POINTING AT YOU
https://www.scribd.com/document/150643339
THE FIRE OF GOD
https://www.scribd.com/document/389806537/The-Fire-of-God
THE GIFTS, OPERATIONS & ADMINISTRATIONS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT
https://www.scribd.com/…/The-Gifts-Operations…
THE GREAT INTERCESSORS
https://www.scribd.com/…/2828…/The-Great-Intercessors…
THE MARTYRS CRY OUT
https://www.scribd.com/doc/234364286/The-Martyrs-Cry-Out…
THE SPIRITUAL SIGNIFICANCE OF OUR AUSTRALIAN FLAG
https://www.scribd.com/…/The-Spiritual-Significance-of…
THY WORD IS TRUTH
https://www.scribd.com/document/150643433/Thy-Word-is-Truth
WALK HUMBLY BEFORE YOUR GOD
https://www.scribd.com/.../Walk-Humbly-Before-Your-God
RECOVERING THE BIBLICAL BORDERS OF ISRAEL
Recovering The Biblical Borders of Israel | Book Of Exodus | Israelites (scribd.com)
COMMENTARY ON THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH & LAMENTATIONS
https://www.scribd.com/document/507325034/Commentary-of-the-Book-of-Jeremiah-and-Lamentations

BIBLE COLLEGE COURSE NOTES

THE CALL OF GOD
https://www.scribd.com/document/276614889/Cttnbc-001-Course-Outline-The-Call-of-God
PRINCIPLES OF MINISTRY
https://www.scribd.com/document/276615088/CTTNBC-002-Course-Outline-Principles-of-Ministry
PROPHETIC MINISTRY
https://www.scribd.com/document/276615122/CTTNBC-003-Course-Outline-Prophetic-Ministry
THE SPIRIT OF EVANGELISM
https://www.scribd.com/document/276615159/CTTNBC-004-Course-Outline-The-Spirit-of-Evangelism

THE WRITINGS OF JOHN

https://www.scribd.com/document/276615210/CTTNBC-005-Course-Outline-The-Writings-of-John

WORSHIP IS A LIFESTYLE

https://www.scribd.com/document/276615373/CTTNBC-006-Course-Outline-Worship-is-a-Lifestyle

SERMON PREPARATION

https://www.scribd.com/document/276615382/CTTNBC-007-Course-Outline-Sermon-Preparation-Delivery

JESUS IN ACTION [A COMMUNITY PROJECT]

https://www.scribd.com/doc/276615391/CTTNBC-008-Course-Outline-Jesus-in-Action-Community-Project

AUSTRALIAN CHURCH HISTORY

https://www.scribd.com/document/276615425/CTTNBC-009-Course-Outline-Australian-Church-History

PRINCIPLES & CHARACTERISTICS OF SPIRITUAL LEADERSHIP

https://www.scribd.com/document/276615466/CTTNBC-010-Course-Outline-Principles-Characteristics-of-Spiritual-Leadership